# The Word Problem for the Automorphism Groups of Right-Angled Artin Groups is in P 

Carrie Anne Whittle<br>University of Arkansas, Fayetteville

Follow this and additional works at: http://scholarworks.uark.edu/etd
Part of the Applied Mathematics Commons

## Recommended Citation

Whittle, Carrie Anne, "The Word Problem for the Automorphism Groups of Right-Angled Artin Groups is in P" (2013). Theses and Dissertations. 894.
http://scholarworks.uark.edu/etd/894

The Word Problem for the Automorphism Groups of Right-Angled Artin Groups is in P

# The Word Problem for the Automorphism Groups of Right-Angled Artin Groups is in P 

A dissertation submitted in partial fulfillment
of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Mathematics

## By

Carrie A. Whittle<br>Northeast Missouri State University<br>Bachelor of Science in Mathematics and Physics, 1994<br>Missouri State University<br>Master of Science in Mathematics, 2008

August 2013
University of Arkansas

This dissertation is approved for recommendation to the Graduate Council.

Dr. Yo'av Rieck
Dissertation Director

Dr. Chaim Goodman-Strauss
Committee Member

Dr. Mark E. Arnold
Committee Member


#### Abstract

We provide an algorithm which takes any given automorphism $\phi$ of any given right-angled Artin group $G$ and determines whether or not $\phi$ is the identity automorphism, thereby solving the word problem for the automorphism groups of right-angled Artin groups. We do this by solving the compressed word problem for right-angled Artin groups, a more general result. A key piece of this solution is the use of Plandowski's algorithm. We also demonstrate that our algorithm runs in polynomial time in the size of the given automorphism, written as a word in Laurence's generators of the automorphism group of the given right-angled Artin group.


## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I would first like to thank Dr. Yo'av Rieck for the generous amount of time and effort he put into helping me complete this dissertation well. He did an excellent job of guiding my research and teaching me the related concepts along the way, and he went out of his way to assist me in many other aspects of preparing to graduate and finding a job. I greatly appreciate his encouragement and guidance throughout this process.

I would like to gratefully acknowledge Dr. Chaim Goodman-Strauss and Dr. Mark Arnold for taking the time to review my dissertation and for their patience as I completed a last-minute correction. I would also like to thank Dr. Deborah Korth for coordinating my work schedule to accommodate my long commute.

Many professors and instructors have assisted me during my academic career, without whom I would not have reached this point. Among these I would like to thank Mrs. Jane Taylor, from whom I first learned the fun of proofs; Dr. Kevin Easley and Dr. Michael Adams, outstanding professors who made learning math so enjoyable that I became a math major; Dr. Maria DiStefano, who was an enormous encouragement and support to me throughout my undergraduate career; and Dr. Mark Rogers, whose guidance while earning my master's degree helped immensely in preparing me to work on my Ph.D.

My parents, Bruce and Marilyn Willerton, have always encouraged me to pursue my dreams and continue to do so. I am immensely grateful to them for all they have done for me. Likewise I appreciate the many other family members and friends who have supported me during my graduate studies.

I would especially like to express my gratitude to my husband, Brian Whittle, whose willingness to take on even more responsibilities at home enabled me to earn my degree. His understanding, encouragement, and support were critical to my success, and I cannot thank
him enough.

I extend my thanks finally to my daughter, Emma Whittle, whose sparkling personality injects much fun and laughter into my life. She inspires me to be and do my best.

## DEDICATION

This dissertation is dedicated to Dr. Michael Jeremy Mallory, whose persistence and cheerfulness in the face of increasingly difficult obstacles was an inspiration to many.

## CONTENTS

Introduction ..... 1
1 Background ..... 3
1.1 Right-Angled Artin Groups ..... 3
1.2 Straight Line Programs ..... 11
2 Algorithms ..... 13
2.1 Introduction to the Algorithms ..... 13
2.2 Algorithms, Part 1 - Basics ..... 18
2.3 Algorithms, Part 2 - Preliminaries for Ordering Lexicographically ..... 66
2.4 Algorithms, Part 3 - Lexicographic Ordering ..... 83
2.5 Algorithms, Part 4 - Normal Form ..... 132
Conclusion ..... 143
Bibliography ..... 168

## INTRODUCTION

Right-angled Artin groups (RAAGs for short) are groups that interpolate between free abelian groups and free groups. They came to the forefront of research in topology in recent years due to the work of Haglund and Wise [3], Agol [1], and others. In this work, they showed that 3-manifold groups are so-called virtually special if and only if they are subgroups of right-angled Artin groups, which are also known as graph groups and partially abelian groups. Agol used this to prove the Virtually Haken Conjecture, a very important achievement in topology. Charney has written a nice survey of RAAGs in [2].

We are interested in solving the word problem for the automorphism groups of RAAGs, and we do so by solving the compressed word problem for RAAGs. In [5], Laurence proved that the automorphism group of any right-angled Artin group is finitely generated, and in his proof provided a generating set for the automorphism group of any RAAG. It was shown in $[6,8]$ that since $\operatorname{Aut}(G)$ is finitely generated for any RAAG $G$ (and since every RAAG is finitely generated), given an automorphism $\phi$ and an element $g$ of a RAAG, it is possible to construct a straight line program, a particular type of compression, which represents $\phi(g)$. In fact, we are able to do this for any finitely generated group, and do it in polynomial time in the number of generators of the automorphism group. We solve the word problem for the automorphism group $\operatorname{Aut}(G)$ of a RAAG $G$ by determining whether or not, for an arbitrary $\phi \in \operatorname{Aut}(G), \phi\left(a_{i}\right)=a_{i}$ for every $a_{i}$ in the generating set of $G$.

Now if we can put an element like $\phi\left(a_{i}\right)$ into a normal form, we can easily tell if it is equivalent to $a_{i}$. One way of putting words (that is, elements written as concatenations of generators) from a RAAG into normal form is to put each into its shortest form and order it lexicographically. We refer to this particular normal form as shortlex form for short. Hermiller and Meier have shown in [4] that given any word $w$ which represents a given element of a RAAG, there is a process involving only commuting letters and eliminating canceling pairs
of generators which will produce the word $w^{\prime}$ which is equivalent to $w$ in the group, is in shortest form, and is lexicographically ordered. Since neither of these actions - commuting letters nor eliminating canceling pairs - lengthens the word, the process never increases the length of the word.

However, finding a process which takes a word from a right-angled Artin group and puts it into shortlex form is not trivial, and it is even harder to find a process which runs efficiently. In our solution, we use an inductive process to take two words which are each in shortlex form and find the biggest subwords in the second word that should move into the first word and move them. In this process, each subword is moved as a straight line program; we do not evaluate the words or subwords in $G$, because that would be extremely inefficient. A key piece that enables our algorithm to run efficiently is Plandowski's algorithm. Plandowski showed in [7] that there is a polynomial-time algorithm which, given two straight line programs, determines whether or not the words produced by those straight line programs are the same. We prove that since each of the two pieces is already shortest and in lexicographic order, there is a constant bound on the number of subwords that move from the second word into the first, and on the number of subwords that move within the second word as a result of moving the subwords which move into the first. This bound enables us to put a word, written as $\phi(g)$ for some $\phi \in \operatorname{Aut}(G)$ and some $g \in G$, and expressed as a straight line program, into shortlex form in polynomial time in the length of the word $\phi$ written as a concatenation of generators of $\operatorname{Aut}(G)$.

## Chapter 1

## BACKGROUND

### 1.1 Right-Angled Artin Groups

We begin by defining a right-angled Artin group. Perhaps the simplest way to define a right-angled Artin group is by giving its presentation.

Definition 1.1. A right-angled Artin group has a presentation of the form $G=<a_{1}, a_{2}, \ldots, a_{m} \mid R>$, where $R \subseteq\left\{\left[a_{i}, a_{j}\right] \mid i \neq j\right\}$.

We see that finitely generated free groups and free abelian groups are each special cases of right-angled Artin groups. However, there are many right-angled Artin groups "in-between" these two classes of groups; we will consider a few examples in a moment. A convenient way to represent a right-angled Artin group is by a simplicial graph, where each vertex corresponds to one generator, and there is an edge between two vertices if and only if the two corresponding generators commute. Let us now look at some specific right-angled Artin groups.

## Examples of Right-Angled Artin Groups

The graph representing the free group on $n$ generators is the graph with $n$ vertices and no edges, so the graph to the left below represents $F_{5}$. The graph on the right represents $\mathbb{Z}^{5}$.


The free product of $\mathbb{Z}^{2}$ with itself is

$$
\mathbb{Z}^{2} * \mathbb{Z}^{2} \cong\langle a, b, c, d \mid[a, b],[c, d]\rangle,
$$

and the corresponding graph is pictured to the right.


Contrast the previous example with the direct product of the free group on two generators, $F_{2}$, with itself, which can be written

$$
F(a, b) \times F(c, d) \cong\langle a, b, c, d \mid[a, c],[a, d],[b, c],[b, d]\rangle,
$$


with corresponding graph to the right.
Not all right-angled Artin groups can be decomposed into direct products or free products of free abelian groups and free groups like the examples above. Consider, for example, the right-angled Artin groups corresponding to the graphs below.


## Basic Definitions and Notation

It will be helpful to introduce some vocabulary and notation at this point. If $A$ is the generating set of a right-angled Artin group, then by the notation $A^{-1}$ we mean $\left\{a^{-1} \mid a \in A\right\}$, the set of inverses of elements of $A$. We call the elements of the $A$ and $A^{-1}$ letters, and the group operation is denoted by concatenation. Naturally, we refer to any finite concatenation of letters and their inverses as a word. Thus any word represents an element of the group. The length of a word $w$, denoted $|w|$, is the number of letters it contains.

The empty word - the word with no letters, which we denote by $\varepsilon$ - is the identity element. We often use exponents as shorthand for concatenation of a letter with itself; we can write $a^{3}$ for the word $a a a$, for example. When a letter and its inverse are adjacent in a word, we
call this a canceling pair, since for any letter $a, a a^{-1}$ is equivalent in the group to the empty word. A word is called reduced if it contains no canceling pairs.

Here we must be a bit careful, because there are two ways in which we can speak of two words being the same - they could be identical, letter-for-letter, or they could merely represent the same group element. If we say that two words $w_{1}$ and $w_{2}$ are equal, denoted $w_{1}=w_{2}$, we mean that they are identical, letter-for-letter. If we say that two words are similar, denoted $w_{1} \simeq w_{2}$, we mean that they represent the same group element. One immediate consequence of the definition of similar words is that if two words are equal, then they are similar.

## The Word Problem

We often want to know if a word is similar to the empty word, and this is called the word problem for the group. Since two words $w_{1}$ and $w_{2}$ are similar if and only if $w_{1}\left(w_{2}\right)^{-1} \simeq \varepsilon$, we sometimes think of the word problem as deciding whether or not two words represent the same group element. For free groups and free abelian groups, we can easily find an algorithm that will answer this question.

For free abelian groups, we merely check to see if for each generator $a_{i}$, the number of occurrences of $a_{i}$ in the given word equals the number of occurrences of $a_{i}^{-1}$ in the word. If so, the word is similar to the empty word, since we can commute all the occurrences of $a_{i}$ and $a_{i}^{-1}$ to be next to each other and then cancel them. Otherwise, they are not similar. For example, in $\mathbb{Z}^{3}, a b c^{-1} b c b^{-2} a^{-1} \simeq \varepsilon$, but $a b c^{-1} b^{-1} \not 千 \varepsilon$.

The situation is a bit more complicated with free groups. As with free abelian groups, if for any generator $a_{i}$ the number of occurrences of $a_{i}$ in the given word does not equal the number of occurrences of $a_{i}^{-1}$ in the word, then the word is not equivalent to the empty word in the group. This is true not only for free abelian groups and free groups, but for all right-angled Artin groups. But if the two numbers are equal, the word is not necessarily
the empty word as it was with free abelian groups; consider $a b a^{-1} b^{-1}$. So for free groups we remove all canceling pairs, look at the resulting word and remove all canceling pairs from it, etc., until there are no more canceling pairs to remove. At this point, if the resulting word is $\varepsilon$, then the original word was equivalent to the empty word in the group; otherwise it was not. In $F_{3}$, for example, $a b^{-1} c a a^{-1} c^{-1} b a^{-1} \simeq \varepsilon$, but $a b^{-1} c a^{-1} c^{-1} b \nsim \varepsilon$.

Once we allow ourselves to consider right-angled Artin groups which may not be free or free abelian, finding an algorithm is significantly more complicated. We could try doing as we did with free groups - removing canceling pairs repeatedly until there are no more to remove but even after doing so we may have a word which is not the empty word but which is similar to it.

## Examples of Solving the Word Problem

Think about the right-angled Artin group $G=<a, b, c \mid[a, b],[b, c]>$, with corresponding graph to the right, as an example.


After removing canceling pairs from the word $a b^{-1} c c^{-1} b^{2} a^{-1} c^{-1} b^{-1} c$ in two successive steps, we have the similar word $a b a^{-1} c^{-1} b^{-1} c$, which contains no canceling pairs. However, since the letter $b$ commutes with both $a$ and $c$ in this group, we can perform two commutations to arrive at the similar word $a a^{-1} b b^{-1} c^{-1} c$. Removing the three canceling pairs from this word gives us $\varepsilon$.

So now our algorithm involves not only removing canceling pairs, but also commuting letters, and we may have to do each many times. Not only that, but since some pairs of letters may not commute, we must check to see if they do before commuting them, and even then it may not be obvious whether or not it is possible to commute the letters in such a way as to result in more canceling pairs. It would take a fairly long word to illustrate this well, but perhaps
the following short example will hint at this difficulty.


In the group $G=<a, b, c, d \mid[a, b],[a, d],[b, c],[c, d]>$, with corresponding graph to the left, consider the word $b d^{-1} a^{-1} c d b^{-1} c^{-1} a$.

There are no canceling pairs and there is not one single commutation which will result in any canceling pairs; we must perform at least two commutations to get a canceling pair: $b d^{-1} a^{-1} c d b^{-1} c^{-1} a \simeq b d^{-1} a^{-1} d c b^{-1} c^{-1} a \simeq b d^{-1} a^{-1} d c c^{-1} b^{-1} a \simeq b d^{-1} a^{-1} d b^{-1} a$. From here, we need only two more commutations and three cancelations to see that this word represents the identity element.

One can imagine how difficult this process could become with many generators and very long words. However, it is also believable that an algorithm exists which would handle this process for any word in any right-angled Artin group. Indeed, it has been shown that the word problem is solvable for right-angled Artin groups. Hermiller and Meier [4] and VanWyk [10] proved that right-angled Artin groups have a biautomatic structure. This structure provides a means of solving the word problem.

## The Word Problem for Automorphism Groups

We now discuss the word problem for the automorphism group of a right-angled Artin group. As we mentioned in our introduction, in order to solve the word problem for an automorphism group, it is necessary that the automorphism group be finitely generated. That Aut( $G$ ) is finitely generated for any right-angled Artin group $G$ was proven by Laurence [5] and separately by Servatius [9]. Therefore any automorphism of a right-angled Artin group $G$ can be represented by a word whose letters are automorphisms in a fixed generating set. From this point on, we will fix the set of Laurence's generators as our chosen generating set for the automorphism group of any right-angled Artin group. The word problem in this
case is whether or not a given automorphism, say $\psi$, represents the identity element of the automorphism group. Since the identity element of every automorphism group is the identity map, this involves determining whether or not $\psi\left(a_{i}\right)=a_{i}$ for every $a_{i}$ in a generating set of $G$.

Therefore we know the word problem for the automorphism group is solvable because the word problem for right-angled Artin groups is solvable. However, solving the word problem in the way described above is highly inefficient. Suppose that our given automorphism $\psi$ is the composition of $n$ automorphisms from a chosen finite generating set, say $\psi=\phi_{j_{n}} \phi_{j_{n-1}} \cdots \phi_{j_{1}}$. This is a word of length $n$, but the word in $G$ represented by $\psi\left(a_{1}\right)$, for example, could be exponentially longer. Even in the unlikely case that each of these $\phi_{j_{k}}$ takes each generator $a_{i}$ to a word of only length one or two, the length of the word $\psi\left(a_{i}\right)$ written in generators of $G$ could be about $(3 / 2)^{n}$. For example, suppose $a$ and $b$ are two elements of a generating set for $G$ and that $\phi: G \rightarrow G$ is partially given by $\phi(a)=a b$ and $\phi(b)=a$. Now if $\psi=\phi^{6}$, a word of 6 letters in $\operatorname{Aut}(G)$, then

$$
\begin{aligned}
\psi(a) & =\phi^{6}(a) \\
& =\phi^{5}(a b) \\
& =\phi^{4}(a b a) \\
& =\phi^{3}(a b a a b) \\
& =\phi^{2}(a b a a b a b a) \\
& =\phi(a b a a b a b a a b a a b) \\
& =a b a a b a b a a b a a b a b a a b a b a,
\end{aligned}
$$

a word of 21 letters in $G$.

This illustrates how the automorphism group of a right-angled Artin group $G$ can be used to compress words in $G$. One may notice that this compression only shortens words in $G$
which have repetitions or patterns, as in the example above. However, most of the strings that actually occur in our work have this characteristic.

Since the length of the word in $G$ represented by a word in $\operatorname{Aut}(G)$ is, in general, exponentially longer than the word in $\operatorname{Aut}(G)$, using any solution for the word problem in $G$ which requires evaluating each $\psi\left(a_{i}\right)$ to solve the word problem in $\operatorname{Aut}(G)$ will be extremely slow and take at least exponentially long time. In our research we give a polynomial-time solution to the word problem for $\operatorname{Aut}(G)$. We actually give a more general result - a solution to the compressed word problem for $G$ which is polynomial in the size of the compression. This result implies a polynomial-time solution to the word problem for $\operatorname{Aut}(G)$, since the automorphism group provides one kind of compression.

## Further Definitions

Before we can discuss the algorithms which will provide a solution to the compressed word problem for RAAGs, we must introduce more vocabulary. The following definitions all occur in the context of a right-angled Artin group $G=<a_{1}, a_{2}, \ldots, a_{m} \mid R>$, where $R \subseteq\left\{\left[a_{i}, a_{j}\right] \mid\right.$ $i \neq j\}$.

We say $a_{i}$ blocks $a_{j}$ if $\left[a_{i}, a_{j}\right]$ is not a relator of $G$. Given an ordering on a set of letters, we say the letter $a$ is lighter than the letter $b$, and that $b$ is heavier than $a$, if $a$ comes before $b$ in the ordering. We denote this by $a<b$ or $b>a$. We say $a_{i}$ hinders $a_{j}$ on the left (right), denoted $a_{i} \mid a_{j}\left(a_{j} \mid a_{i}\right)$, if $i \leq j(j \leq i)$ or $\left[a_{i}, a_{j}\right]$ is not in $R$.

We will often use abbreviations for specific subwords of a given word. For a fixed word $w$ with $0 \leq i \leq j \leq|w|, w[i: j]$ represents the string of characters beginning immediately after the $i^{\text {th }}$ character and ending immediately after the $j^{\text {th }}$ character. So for the word $w=a b c d$, $w[1: 3]=b c$ and $w[2: 2]=\varepsilon$. By using a negative index, we indicate counting from the end; hence $w[1,-1]=w[1,|w|-1]=w[1: 3]=b c$. We use $w[i]$ to indicate $w[i: i+1]$, the
$i+1^{\text {th }}$ character; $w[: j]$ to indicate $w[0: j]$, the leftmost subword of length $j$; and $w[i:]$ to indicate $w[i:|w|]$, the rightmost subword of length $|w|-i$. Thus $w[1]=b, w[: 1]=a$, and $w[1:]=b c d ;$ furthermore, $w[0]=a$ and $w[-1]=d$.

Let $G$ be a group with an ordering on its generators, and let $w$ be a word in the generators of $G$. Then $w$ is said to be in lexicographic order if for any other word $w^{\prime}$ which is similar to $w$ and contains the same letters as $w$ the following condition holds: If $i$ is the smallest integer such that $w[i] \neq w^{\prime}[i]$, then $w[i]$ comes before $w^{\prime}[i]$ in the ordering given. Lemma 1.2 follows from this definition.

Lemma 1.2. A word $w$ representing an element of a right-angled Artin group is in lexicographic order if and only if for any letter $w[i]$ in $w$, all letters between $w[i]$ and the rightmost letter left of $w[i]$ with which $w[i]$ does not commute come before $w[i]$ in the lexicographic ordering.

Proof. We show sufficiency by proving the contrapositive. Suppose that in the word $w$ there are letters $w[g], w[h]$, and $w[i]$ in $w$ such that $w[g]$ is the rightmost letter left of $w[i]$ not commuting with $w[i]$, that $w[h]$ lies between $w[g]$ and $w[i]$, and that $w[h]$ is heavier than $w[i]$. Without loss of generality, assume that $w[h]$ is the leftmost letter between $w[g]$ and $w[i]$ which is heavier than $w[i]$. Then the word $v=w[: h-1] \cdot w[i] \cdot w[h: i-1] \cdot w[i:]$ is similar to $w$ since by the choice of $w[g], w[i]$ commutes with all letters between $w[g]$ and $w[i]$. (Recall that $w[h]=w[h-1: h]$.) Furthermore, $v[: h-1]=w[: h-1]$, and the $h^{\text {th }}$ letter of $v$ is $w[i]$, which is lighter than $w[h]$. Thus the smallest integer $j$ for which $w[j] \neq v[j]$ is $h$, and $v[h]<w[h]$. Hence $w$ is not in lexicographic order.

We also prove the contrapositive to show necessity. Let $w$ be a word which is not in lexicographic order, and let $v$ be similar to $w$ and have the same letters as $w$ but be in lexicographic order. Let $h$ be the smallest integer for which $v[h] \neq w[h]$; then by definition, $v[h]<w[h]$. Now $v[: h-1]=w[: h-1]$, so the letter $v[h]$ must occur in $w[h:]$; let $w[i]$ be the leftmost occurrence of $v[h]$ in $w[h:]$. Since $v \simeq w, w[i]$ must commute with every letter
in $w[h: i-1]$, so the rightmost letter left of $w[i]$ not commuting with $w[i]$ lies in $w[: h-1]$. Moreover, $w[i]=v[h]<w[h]$, so the letter $w[h]$ is heavier than $w[i]$ and lies between $w[i]$ and the rightmost letter left of $w[i]$ which does not commute with $w[i]$.

### 1.2 Straight Line Programs

The tool that we use to represent a given automorphism is a straight line program. These, and related terms, are defined below.

A straight line program $\mathbb{A}=<\mathcal{L}, \mathcal{A}, A_{n}, \mathcal{P}>$ consists of the following: a finite set $\mathcal{L}=$ $\left\{a_{1}, a_{2}, \ldots, a_{m}\right\}$ of letters, called terminal characters; a disjoint finite set $\mathcal{A}=\left\{A_{1}, A_{2}, \ldots, A_{n}\right\}$ of non-terminal characters; a root non-terminal $A_{n}$; and a set $\mathcal{P}=\left\{A_{i} \rightarrow Q_{i}\right\}$ of production rules. Each production rule causes a non-terminal $A_{i}$ to be replaced with its production, $Q_{i}$, which is a word whose letters are all in $\mathcal{L} \cup \mathcal{A}$. For any nonterminal $A_{j}$ appearing in $Q_{i}$, it must be the case that $j<i$.

To run the straight line program $\mathbb{A}$, we replace the root $A_{n}$ with its production $Q_{n}$, then replace the non-terminals in the production with their productions, and so forth until only terminal characters remain in the word that results. We denote this word by $w(A)$ or $w_{A}$; similarly the word produced by the non-terminal $A_{i}$ is denoted $w\left(A_{i}\right)$ or $w_{A_{i}}$.

We can illustrate this process with a production tree. Let the tree for a terminal character $a_{i}$ be a vertex labeled $a_{i}$, and let the tree for a non-terminal $A_{i}$ be a planar graph with a vertex labeled $A_{i}$ connected by edges to a copy of the tree for each character in its production $Q_{i}$, where the trees for each character appear in order from left to right. The vertices labeled with terminal characters are often called leaves. The word formed by the labels of the leaves of the production tree for $\mathbb{A}$ is the word $w(A)$ produced by the straight line program.

A straight line program is said to be in Chomsky normal form if all of the productions $Q_{i}$
have length one or two, where the productions of length one are terminal characters and the productions of length two consist of two nonterminal characters.

## Chapter 2

## ALGORITHMS

### 2.1 Introduction to the Algorithms

Before discussing the algorithms in detail, it will be helpful to comment about some differences between our routines and those for standard straight line programs. We wrote our routines in Python, and the entire Python program which puts a word into shortlex form is included in the appendix.

First we should note that instead of using straight line programs as defined in Section 1.2, we created an object type called SLP which we use instead, along with the global constant $m$, which is the number of generators of the right-angled Artin group. The attributes of the object SLP are $\mathbf{P}$, which is the list holding the production rules of the associated straight line program; normform, which is set to true if the SLP object is in quasinormal form (which we explain below) and set to false if not; gens, a list of length $m$ with each item gens $[i]$ set to the string ' $a i$ '; invgens, a list of length $m$ with each item invgens $[i]$ set to the string ' $A i$ '; and numbr, which is set to the length of the list $\mathbf{P}$.

It is straightforward to convert between a straight line program in Chomsky normal form and an SLP object. Given a straight line program $\mathbb{B}=<\mathcal{L}, \mathcal{B}, B, \mathcal{P}>$, we let $m$ be the number of elements of $\mathcal{L}$, let $\mathbf{P}$ be the list of ProdRule objects (also discussed below) associated with $\mathcal{P}$, let gens and invgens be the lists described above, and let numbr be the length of the list $\mathbf{P}$. On the other hand, given $m$ and an SLP $\mathbb{B}$, we set $\mathcal{L}$ to be $\left\{a_{0}, a_{1}, \ldots, a_{m-1}\right\}$, set $\mathcal{P}$ to be the set of production rules indicated by the list $\mathbf{P}$, set $\mathcal{B}$ to be the set of all non-terminal characters that appear in $\mathcal{P}$, and let $B=B_{\text {numbr }-1}$. Notice that by letting $B=B_{\text {numbr }-1}$ we are setting the root to $B_{k}$, where $k$ is the largest index of any non-terminal character. It
is standard to index the terminal and non-terminal characters from 1 to numbr. However, Python indexes its lists starting with 0 , so we index the terminal characters from 0 to $m-1$ and the non-terminal characters from 0 to numbr - 1. Thus the root terminal has index numbr - 1 rather than numbr. Note that changing the indices can be done in linear time, so we need not worry about this detail when showing that the programs run in polynomial time. Furthermore, this process of converting from a straight line program to an SLP object or vice-versa also runs in linear time in numbr. We state this formally below.

Lemma 2.1. An algorithm exists which, given a straight line program $\mathbb{A}$ in Chomsky normal form, produces an SLP object $\mathbb{B}$ such that $w_{B}=w_{A}$, and which runs in polynomial time in the length of $\mathbb{A}$. Similarly, an algorithm exists which, given an SLP $\mathbb{B}$, produces a straight line program $\mathbb{A}$ in Chomsky normal form such that $w_{A}=w_{B}$, and which runs in polynomial time in the number of ProdRules in $\mathbb{B}$.

We now explain how we store production rules as ProdRule objects in the list $\mathbf{P}$. For straight line programs in Chomsky normal form, all productions of length one are terminal characters; these production rules are of the form $B_{i} \rightarrow a_{r}^{ \pm 1}$. In our programs, we store this type of production rule as a string in the $i^{\text {th }}$ item of the appropriate list, where that string is ' $a r$ ' if $B_{i} \rightarrow a_{r}$ or ' $A r$ ' if $B_{i} \rightarrow a_{r}^{-1}$. We should at this point clarify our use of the notation. In the Python programs, we use ' $a 0$ ' and ' $A 0$ ', for example, to represent the letter $a_{0}$ and its inverse, respectively. In the proofs, we often call the non-terminal characters $A_{j}$, so $A_{0}$ is the first non-terminal character. When using the notation ' $A r$ ' in close proximity to the discussion of non-terminal characters, we will use $B_{j}$ rather than $A_{j}$ for the non-terminal characters to help avoid confusion.

All productions of length two in Chomsky normal form are the concatenation of two nonterminal characters; these production rules are of the form $B_{i} \rightarrow B_{j} \cdot B_{k}$, where $j<i$ and $k<i$. In our routines we created a new object type called Concat to store this type of production rule. An object of type Concat has attributes $i d x 1$ and $i d x 2$, and for the rule
$B_{i} \rightarrow B_{j} \cdot B_{k}$, we store $j$ in $i d x 1$ and $k$ in $i d x 2$ of a Concat object, which is stored in item $i$ of the appropriate list. We found the need to create another object type, $\operatorname{Pr} 1 \operatorname{Pr}$, to store production rules whose productions have length one but are non-terminal characters. (These are not included in Chomsky normal form.) An object of type Pr1Pr has an attribute $i d x 1$ where we store $j$ for a rule of the form $B_{i} \rightarrow B_{j}$; this $\operatorname{Pr} 1 \operatorname{Pr}$ object is then stored in item $i$ of the corresponding list. We also created an object type called ProdRule to encompass all three of the types of production rules described above; the attribute wi of a ProdRule object is either a string, a Concat object, or a Pr1Pr object, depending on the type of production it describes. Technically, all of the Concat and $\operatorname{Pr} 1 \operatorname{Pr}$ objects and all strings used as terminal characters are stored in the wi attribute of a ProdRule object before being put into their lists. We will refer to both actual production rules, as defined above, and ProdRule objects as 'production rules'; which of the two is being referred to will be clear from the context. We should note that a straight line program which is not in Chomsky normal form can have production rules with productions consisting of more than two characters, but there is no ProdRule object in our routines which can store such a production rule, so no SLP object has any such production rules.

As indicated above, we use a slightly different normal form than Chomsky normal form for the straight line programs in our routines. To differentiate, we will use "normal form" to refer to Chomsky normal form and "quasinormal form" to refer to the normal form we use. We explain quasinormal form in the next paragraph.

One way in which the two forms are different is that a straight line program in normal form has no productions of length one which are non-terminal characters. In quasinormal form we allow this type of production, but only when the word produced by the straight line program is a single letter, for reasons we explain presently. For every terminal character in a straight line program in our Python routines, there is a production rule whose production is that terminal character; this is not required in normal form. This does not mean, however, that every
terminal character appears in every word produced by a straight line program in our routines; each letter only appears in the produced word if some non-terminal character has a production rule pointing to the non-terminal character which points to that letter. For example, if $\mathcal{P}=\left\{B_{0} \rightarrow a_{0}, B_{1} \rightarrow a_{1}, B_{2} \rightarrow a_{2}, B_{3} \rightarrow a_{0}^{-1}, B_{4} \rightarrow a_{1}^{-1}, B_{5} \rightarrow a_{2}^{-1}, B_{6} \rightarrow B_{4} \cdot B_{0}\right\}$, then the straight line program in our routines having this set of production rules would produce the word $a_{1}^{-1} a_{0}$. Similarly, the straight line program having the set of production rules $\mathcal{P}=\left\{B_{0} \rightarrow a_{0}, B_{1} \rightarrow a_{1}, B_{2} \rightarrow a_{2}, B_{3} \rightarrow a_{0}^{-1}, B_{4} \rightarrow a_{1}^{-1}, B_{5} \rightarrow a_{2}^{-1}\right\}$ would produce the empty word. To produce a single letter, we must have a production rule pointing to the non-terminal character which points to that letter. For example, the program with the set of rules $\mathcal{P}=\left\{B_{0} \rightarrow a_{0}, B_{1} \rightarrow a_{1}, B_{2} \rightarrow a_{2}, B_{3} \rightarrow a_{0}^{-1}, B_{4} \rightarrow a_{1}^{-1}, B_{5} \rightarrow a_{2}^{-1}, B_{6} \rightarrow B_{2}\right\}$ produces the word $a_{2}$.

In quasinormal form we require the rules whose productions are terminal characters to have smaller indices than those which produce non-terminal characters. So while a straight line program with the set of rules $\mathcal{P}=\left\{B_{0} \rightarrow a_{0}, B_{1} \rightarrow a_{1}, B_{2} \rightarrow B_{0} \cdot B_{1}, B_{3} \rightarrow a_{2}, B_{4} \rightarrow\right.$ $\left.a_{0}^{-1}, B_{5} \rightarrow a_{1}^{-1}, B_{6} \rightarrow a_{2}^{-1}, B_{7} \rightarrow B_{4} \cdot B_{2}\right\}$ is in normal form, it is not in quasinormal form. A similarity between normal form and quasinormal form is that the empty word is not allowed as a production in either form. A formal definition of quasinormal form is given below.

Definition 2.2. An SLP object $\mathbb{A}=<\mathbf{P}>$ is said to be in quasinormal form if the following conditions are met:

1. For each item gens $[i]$ in the list gens and each item invgens $[j]$ in invgens, $\mathbf{P}$ contains one string-type ProdRule set to gens $[i]$ or invgens $[j]$, respectively;
2. All string-type ProdRules have smaller indices in $\mathbf{P}$ than $\operatorname{Pr} 1 \mathrm{Pr}$ - or Concat-type ProdRules;
3. The empty letter does not occur in $\mathbf{P}$; and
4. There is no more than one Pr1Pr-type ProdRule in $\mathbf{P}$, and if $\mathbf{P}$ contains a Pr1Pr-type

ProdRule, the word produced by $\mathbb{A}$ is a single letter.

Due to limited space in the flowcharts, the names of some variables in the Python programs have been shortened in the flowcharts. However, the shorter names were chosen so that there should be no confusion as to which variable each corresponds to. Additionally, some of the names of the programs are longer and more descriptive in the flowcharts, but it should be obvious which flowchart corresponds with which Python routine.

At the beginning of many of the routines, the variable $n$ is set to the number of non-terminal characters, the variable this $\mathbf{P}$ is set to the list containing the productions, and/or other variables are set to particular attributes of the SLP. These are not indicated in the flowcharts because of the limited space there, and because any such steps are indicated in the information about what is input into each routine at the beginning. Additionally, any such steps run in linear time, so we may ignore them in our proofs that the routines run in linear or polynomial time. In some of the routines, there are conditions checked which, depending on whether or not the condition is true, cause the routine to determine the value to return with very little work and then immediately exit. These are not indicated in the flowcharts because of the space they would take up, but they are discussed in the proofs.

Remark 2.3. Some of the operations which occur in our algorithms, such as determining whether a given value is less than $n$ or creating a list of length $n$, do not actually occur in constant time as claimed in the lemmas below; the time required does depend on $n$. However, the time required for these operations is on the order of $n \log n$, so claiming that the time required is bounded by a constant does not change the results of the proofs that the algorithms run in polynomial time.

For each algorithm involved in solving the word problem for a given automorphism of a right-angled Artin group, we include a lemma and proof that the algorithm does what it is supposed to and a separate lemma and proof that the algorithm runs in polynomial (or linear) time. We begin by considering routines which stand alone and progress to the one
which uses all of the others (some indirectly) and which puts the word produced by a given SLP into shortest form and lexicographic order. All algorithms which call other routines appear after the routines they call in this paper.

### 2.2 Algorithms, Part 1 - Basics

We begin with two fairly simple routines which give us basic information, namely the length of the produced word and which generators appear in the produced word, about the SLP which is input.

Lemma 2.4. The algorithm Get Length described by the flowchart in Figure 2.1 returns the length of the word produced by the SLP which is input.

Proof. We begin by creating a list called $\mathbf{p r L}$ of length $n$, the number of production rules in $\mathbb{A}$, the SLP being input, setting each item in the list to 0 . Each item in $\mathbf{p r L}$ corresponds to a non-terminal character, so item 0 in the list corresponds to $A_{0}$, item 1 corresponds to $A_{1}$, and so on. We proceed through the production rules of $\mathbb{A}$, considering one at a time, as the index $i$ steps from 0 to $n-1$. Since $\mathbb{A}$ is in quasinormal form, the first production rules encountered are those pointing to terminal characters, and for each of these, the corresponding item in $\mathbf{p r L}$ is set to 1 . If at the $i^{\text {th }}$ step the production rule is $A_{i} \rightarrow A_{r}$, then $\mathbf{p r L}[i]$ is set to $\mathbf{p r L}[r]$. All other production rules must be of the form $A_{i} \rightarrow A_{r} \cdot A_{s}$, in which case we set $\mathbf{p r L}[i]$ to $\operatorname{prL}[r]+\mathbf{p r L}[s]$. Since $i>r, s$ for any such production rule (and $i>r$ in the previous case), the values of $\mathbf{p r L}[r]$ and, if applicable, $\mathbf{p r L}[s]$ have already been calculated. Thus at the end of each step of the process, $\mathbf{\operatorname { p r L }}[i]$ will contain the length of $w\left(A_{i}\right)$. Therefore the last item in $\mathbf{p r L}$ will contain the length of $w_{A}$, which is the word produced by $\mathbb{A}$. This is the number which the algorithm returns.

Lemma 2.5. The algorithm Get Length described by the flowchart in Figure 2.1 runs in polynomial time in $n$, the length of the SLP which is input.


Figure 2.1: Algorithm Get Length

Proof. The time it takes to run the operations that happen outside the main loop, as well as the time required to determine whether or not $i<n$, do not depend on $n$ and so happen in constant time, say $c_{1}$ steps. For each iteration of the main loop, the time is also independent of $n$ and so the number of steps is bounded by a constant, say $c_{2}$. The loop runs $n$ times, so the total number of steps is no more than $c_{2} n+c_{1}$. The actual time required for Get Length is on the order of $n \log n$ by Remark 2.3, so the algorithm runs in polynomial time.

Lemma 2.6. The algorithm Find Included Generators described by the flowchart in Figure 2.2 returns a list $\mathbf{z}$ of length $m$ where each item $\mathbf{z}[i]$ is 1 if the generator $a_{i}$ or its inverse occurs in the word produced by the SLP which is input and is 0 otherwise.

Proof. We input an SLP $\mathbb{A}=<\mathcal{L}, \mathcal{A}, A, \mathcal{P}>$, and we create a list, $\mathbf{z}$, of length $m$, setting each list item to 0 . In the main loop, we consider one generator at a time, $a_{i}$. During the $i^{\text {th }}$ step through the loop we begin by initializing another list, $\mathbf{z 1}$, containing $n$ items all set to 0 . Each item in $\mathbf{z 1}$ corresponds to a non-terminal character, and we use the index $j$ to step through the production rules of $\mathbb{A}$ one at a time, starting with $j=0$. Since $\mathbb{A}$ is in quasinormal form, the first production rules encountered are those pointing to terminal characters. For these, if the production rule is $A_{j} \rightarrow a_{i}$ or $A_{j} \rightarrow a_{i}^{-1}$, then item $\mathbf{z} \mathbf{1}[j]$ is set to 1 ; otherwise $\mathbf{z 1}[j]$ is left unchanged. If the production rule is $A_{j} \rightarrow A_{r}$, then $\mathbf{z 1}[j]$ is set to 1 if and only if $\mathbf{z}[r]=1$; otherwise it is not changed. All other production rules must be of the form $A_{j} \rightarrow A_{r} \cdot A_{s}$. In this case, if $\mathbf{z 1}[r]=1$ or $\mathbf{z 1}[s]=1, \mathbf{z 1}[j]$ is set to 1 ; otherwise it remains 0 . Since $j>r, s$ for any such production rule (and $j>r$ in the previous case), the values of $\mathbf{z 1}[r]$ and, if applicable, $\mathbf{z 1}[s]$ have already been calculated. So once $j$ has progressed through all of the production rules, the last item in $\mathbf{z 1}$, that is, $\mathbf{z 1}[n-1]$, will be 1 if and only if $a_{i}$ or $a_{i}^{-1}$ occurs in $w_{X}$. Having run through the inner loop $n$ times, we find ourselves at the end of the $i^{\text {th }}$ step of the main loop. We now change $\mathbf{z}[i]$ to 1 if $\mathbf{z} \mathbf{1}[n-1]=1$; otherwise it remains 0 . Thus after stepping through all $m$ steps of the main loop, we see that for each $i, \mathbf{z}[i]=1$ if and only if $a_{i}^{ \pm 1}$ occurs in $w_{A}$, and all items that are not 1 are 0.


Figure 2.2: Algorithm Find Included Generators

Lemma 2.7. The algorithm Find Included Generators described by the flowchart in Figure 2.2 runs in polynomial time in $n$, the length of the SLP which is input.

Proof. The time it takes to run the operations that happen outside the main loop, as well as the time required to determine whether or not $j<m$, do not depend on $n$ and so happen in constant time, say $c_{1}$ steps. The main loop is run $m$ times, and $m$ is a constant for a given right-angled Artin group. For each iteration of the smaller loop, the time is independent of $n$, and so the number of steps is bounded by a constant, say $c_{2}$. The smaller loop runs $n$ times, so the total number of steps is no more than $c_{2} \cdot n \cdot m+c_{1}=c_{3} n+c_{1}$. The number of steps is actually on the order of $n \log n$ because of Remark 2.3, so Find Included Generators runs in polynomial time.

The routine Letter to SLP described below is used only in the Put In Lexicographic Order and Make It Shortest algorithms. In these, we need to create an SLP which produces a single given letter; that is what this algorithm does.

Lemma 2.8. The algorithm Letter to SLP described by the flowchart in Figure 2.3 inputs a ProdRule R. If $R$ is of the form $R \rightarrow a_{r}^{ \pm 1}$ for some $r$, Letter to SLP returns an SLP in quasinormal form which produces the letter $a_{r}^{ \pm 1}$; otherwise Letter to SLP returns an SLP which produces $\varepsilon$.

Proof. After we input a ProdRule $R$, we create an empty list $\mathbf{Q}$; let $\mathbb{B}$ be $<\mathbf{Q}>$, the SLP having $\mathbf{Q}$ as its set of production rules; and let $s=R$. We check to see if $s \rightarrow a_{r}^{ \pm 1}$ for some $r$, and if not, we return the SLP $\mathbb{B}$, which at this point has an empty list of production rules and therefore produces $\varepsilon$. Otherwise we continue with the rest of the routine. Each item in $\mathbf{Q}$ will correspond to a non-terminal character. We use the index $i$ to step twice through the values $0,1, \ldots, m-1$, beginning with $i=0$. In the first loop, we first check to see if $s \rightarrow a_{i}$, and if so, we let the variable $G I$ equal $i$. Whether or not $s \rightarrow a_{i}$, we append the rule $\mathbf{Q}[i] \rightarrow a_{i}$ to $\mathbf{Q}$, indicating the new rule $B_{i} \rightarrow a_{i}$. We then return to the beginning of the loop. The
first loop, therefore, adds the ProdRules corresponding to the non-terminal characters which point to the generators (but not their inverses) to the list $\mathbf{Q}$, and if $s$ points to one of these $a_{i}$, then $G I$ is set to that $i$. The second loop is similar to the first, the difference being that we are concerned with the inverses of the generators this time. In the second loop, if $s \rightarrow a_{i}^{-1}$, we let the variable $G I$ equal $i+m$. In either case, we append the rule $\mathbf{Q}[i+m] \rightarrow a_{i}^{-1}$ to $\mathbf{Q}$, indicating the new rule $B_{i+m} \rightarrow a_{i}^{-1}$. We then return to the beginning of the loop. So the second loop adds the ProdRules corresponding to the non-terminal characters which point to the inverses of the generators to the list $\mathbf{Q}$, and if $s$ points to one of these $a_{i}^{-1}$, then $G I$ is set to that $i$ plus $m$. Finally we append the production rule $\mathbf{Q}[2 m] \rightarrow \mathbf{Q}[G I]$ to $\mathbf{Q}$, indicating the rule $B_{2 m} \rightarrow B_{G I}$. We create a new SLP $\mathbb{B}$ with this new set of production rules. Now, therefore, the root non-terminal is $B_{2 m}$, and the production rule for $B_{2 m}$ is $B_{2 m} \rightarrow B_{G I}$. Also, by construction, the rule for $B_{G I}$ is $B_{G I}=B_{r}=\rightarrow a_{r}$ if $s \rightarrow a_{r}$ and is $B_{G I}=B_{r+m} \rightarrow a_{r}^{-1}$ if $s \rightarrow a_{r}^{-1}$. Therefore if $s \rightarrow a_{r}^{ \pm 1}$ for some $r$, the SLP $\mathbb{B}$ produces $a_{r}^{ \pm 1}$. It is straightforward to check that $\mathbb{B}$ is in quasinormal form.

Lemma 2.9. The algorithm Letter to SLP described by the flowchart in Figure 2.3 runs in constant time.

Proof. None of the steps in Letter to SLP are dependent on the length of any SLP, so the algorithm runs in constant time.

The following algorithm is much more complicated than the previous ones we have considered. In fact, the flowchart would not fit on a single page, which is why it is broken into two flowcharts. Since quasinormalizing an SLP occurs as part of most of the following routines, it is necessary to address Quasinormalize SLP early in our discussion of the algorithms.

Lemma 2.10. The algorithm Quasinormalize SLP described by the flowcharts in Figures 2.4 and 2.5 returns an SLP in quasinormal form which produces the same word as that produced by the SLP which is input.


Figure 2.3: Algorithm Letter to SLP

Proof. The reader may find it helpful to refer to Example 2.13 while proceeding through this proof. After we input the SLP $\mathbb{A}$ with list $\mathbf{P}$ of production rules, we begin by creating two empty lists, $\mathbf{Q}$ and $\mathbf{L}$, and two lists of length $n, \mathbf{z}$ and $\mathbf{z 2}$. We set each item of $\mathbf{z}$ to 0 and each item of $\mathbf{z 2}$ to -1 . We also initialize the variables $q$ and $o L$ to 0 and true, respectively. Let us discuss the role each of these variables plays.

We will use $\mathbf{Q}$ to hold the new production rules. The list $\mathbf{L}$ will allow us to keep track of which terminal characters we have already encountered so that we do not repeat any, and the index of a terminal character in $\mathbf{L}$ will be the index of the corresponding production in $\mathbf{Q}$. For each $i$, item $i$ of $\mathbf{z}$ will be the difference between $i$ and the index in $\mathbf{Q}$ of the production that corresponds to $\mathbf{P}[i]$, that is, the production of $A_{i}$. (Recall that for each $i$, the ProdRule in $\mathbf{P} i$ is the production of $A_{i}$.) For each $i$ such that $\mathbf{P}[i]$ is a terminal character, the $i^{\text {th }}$ item of $\mathbf{z 2}$ will be the index in $\mathbf{Q}$ of the terminal character $\mathbf{P}[i]$; for any other $i, \mathbf{z 2}[i]$ will remain -1 . The variable $q$ is used to keep track of the index of the current item of $\mathbf{Q}$. The variable name $o L$ is short for 'only letters'; oL is set to true at the beginning and is changed to false when and only when a production containing a non-terminal character, that is, a Concat- or Pr1Pr-type ProdRule, which produces a word of length at least 1 is encountered. Thus if $o L$ is true at the end of the program, an SLP with empty production list $\mathbf{Q}$ is returned.

In the first small loop we use the index $i$ to step through the production rules of $\mathbb{A}$ one at a time, beginning with $i=0$. In this loop, we are concerned only with those production rules of $\mathbb{A}$ whose productions are terminal characters, so we first check to see if the current rule is $A_{i} \rightarrow a_{r}^{ \pm 1}$ for some $r$; if not, we proceed to the next $i$. (If the rule is $A_{i} \rightarrow \varepsilon$, we also proceed to the next $i$.) If the rule is $A_{i} \rightarrow a_{r}^{ \pm 1}$ for some $r \in\{0,1, \ldots, m-1\}$, we check to see if $a_{r}^{ \pm 1}$ is in the list $\mathbf{L}$. If not, we append $a_{r}^{ \pm 1}$ to $\mathbf{L}$ and also append $a_{r}^{ \pm 1}$ to $\mathbf{Q}$, indicating the new rule $B_{q} \rightarrow a_{r}^{ \pm 1}$, and we increase the index $q$ by 1 . Whether $a_{r}^{ \pm 1}$ is already in $\mathbf{L}$ or not, we change $\mathbf{z 2}[i]$ to be the index of $a_{r}^{ \pm 1}$ in $\mathbf{L}$. We then proceed to the next $i$. We exit this loop when $i=n$.

After exiting this first small loop, we proceed to the main loop. (This is the part of the routine illustrated in the flowchart in Figure 2.5.) As in the previous loop, we will use the index $i$ to step through the production rules of $\mathbb{A}$ one at a time, beginning with $i=0$. Before beginning to consider the production rules, we first create two empty lists, $\mathbf{l}$ and $\mathbf{e}$; initialize the variables $l C$ and $l P$ each to -1 and the variable $k$ to 0 ; and create a list $\mathbf{C L}$ of length $n$ with each item set to 0 . We use $\mathbf{l}$ to keep track of which letters have been encountered in the productions before the current step of the loop. At each step, the list $\mathbf{e}$ will contain the indices of those non-terminal characters previously encountered which produce the empty word. The variable $k$ holds the number of production rules in $\mathbb{A}$ already encountered by that step for which a new corresponding production in $\mathbf{Q}$ is not created (as with non-terminal characters which produce the empty letter or with Pr1Pr-type ProdRules). CL keeps track of which items in $\mathbf{Q}$ contain Concat-type ProdRules. The variable name $l C$ is short for 'last Concat'; this variable contains the highest index in $\mathbf{P}$ of a Concat-type ProdRule whose corresponding production rule in $\mathbf{Q}$ is a Concat ProdRule. Similarly, $l P$ is short for 'last $\operatorname{Pr} 1 \operatorname{Pr}$ ', and this variable contains the highest index in $\mathbf{P}$ of either a Pr1Pr-type ProdRule whose production is not the empty word or a Concat-type ProdRule with one of the two non-terminal characters in the production producing the empty word. We will see the need for $\mathbf{C L}, l C$, and $l P$ when we discuss the end of the algorithm.

As we encounter each production rule of $\mathbb{A}$ during the main loop, there are three possibilities. The first is that the rule is of the form $A_{i} \rightarrow A_{r}$ for some $r$. In this case, we do not add a ProdRule to $\mathbf{Q}$, because it would need to be of the Pr1Pr type, and those are not allowed in quasinormal form except when the word produced by the SLP is a single letter. Instead, we want to replace any occurrence of $A_{i}$ with $A_{r}$, eliminating the need for $A_{i}$. Of course, we make no changes to $\mathbb{A}$ but instead effect this in our new set of rules in $\mathbf{Q}$. To achieve this, we set $\mathbf{z}[i]$ to be $i-r+\mathbf{z}[r]$ because $r-\mathbf{z}[r]$ is the index in $\mathbf{Q}$ of the production that corresponds to the production of $A_{i}$. (Recall that for each $j$ already encountered, $\mathbf{z}[j]$ is the difference between $j$ and the index in $\mathbf{Q}$ of the production corresponding to that of $A_{j}$.)

Letting $\mathbf{z}[i]=i-r+\mathbf{z}[r]=i-(r-\mathbf{z}[r])$ thus causes $\mathbf{z}[i]$ to be the difference between $i$ and the index in $\mathbf{Q}$ of the production corresponding to that of $A_{r}$ so that the production in $\mathbf{Q}$ corresponding to that of $A_{i}$ is the production in $\mathbf{Q}$ corresponding to that of $A_{r}$. Because we are not adding a new rule to $\mathbf{Q}$ at this step, we also increase the value of $k$ by 1 . We then check to see if $r$ occurs in the list $\mathbf{e}$. If so, then since $A_{r}$ produces the empty word, so does $A_{i}$, so we append $i$ to $\mathbf{e}$. If not, then we change the value of $l P$ to $i$ and that of $o L$ to false. We then return to the beginning of the loop to proceed with the next $i$.

The second possibility is that the production of the rule is a terminal character. Recall that we added all of the production rules which produce terminal characters to $\mathbf{Q}$ in the first small loop, so in this case no rules get added to $\mathbf{Q}$. When the production of $A_{i}$ is a terminal character, we first check to see if the production is the empty letter. If it is, then we increase the value of $k$ by 1 and append $i$ to the list $\mathbf{e}$. If the production is not the empty letter, then the production rule must be of the form $A_{i} \rightarrow a_{r}^{ \pm 1}$ for some $r$. If $a_{r}^{ \pm 1}$ is already in the list $\mathbf{l}$, then $A_{i}$ is not the first non-terminal character encountered whose production is $a_{r}^{ \pm 1}$, so we increase the value of $k$ by 1 . If $a_{r}^{ \pm 1}$ does not appear in $\mathbf{l}$, then we append it to $\mathbf{l}$. In every case where the production of $A_{i}$ is a terminal character, we set $\mathbf{z}[i]$ to be $i-\mathbf{z 2}[i]$ because $\mathbf{z 2}[i]$ is the index in $\mathbf{Q}$ of that terminal character. (In the case of the empty letter, the index in $\mathbf{Q}$ is -1 , indicating that a production of the empty letter does not occur in $\mathbf{Q}$.) Then we return to the beginning of the loop.

The third and final possibility is that the rule is of the form $A_{i} \rightarrow A_{r} \cdot A_{s}$ for some $r$ and $s$. If $r$ and $s$ are both in $\mathbf{e}$, then $A_{i}$ produces the empty letter, so we increase the value of $k$ by 1 , append $i$ to $\mathbf{e}$, and change $\mathbf{z}[i]$ to $i+1$. If $r$ occurs in $\mathbf{e}$ but $s$ does not, we change $\mathbf{z}[i]$ to $i-s+z[s]$ since $A_{i}$ produces the same word that $A_{s}$ does; similarly, if $s$ is in $\mathbf{e}$ but $r$ is not, we change $\mathbf{z}[i]$ to $i-r+z[r]$. If either $r$ or $s$ is in $\mathbf{e}$ but not both, we then set $o L$ to false, set $l P$ to $i$, and increase the value of $k$ by 1 . Finally, if neither $r$ nor $s$ is in $\mathbf{e}$ then first we append $\mathbf{Q}[r-\mathbf{z}[r]] \cdot \mathbf{Q}[s-\mathbf{z}[s]]$ to $\mathbf{Q}$, indicating the new rule $B_{q} \rightarrow B_{r-\mathbf{z}[r]} \cdot B_{s-\mathbf{z}[s]}$. (Technically, we
append a Concat-type ProdRule with attributes $i d x 1=r-\mathbf{z}[r]$ and $i d x 2=s-\mathbf{z}[s]$ to $\mathbf{Q}$, but we use the description in the previous sentence for the sake of readability.) We also change $\mathbf{z}[i]$ to $k$ since $i-k$ is the index in $\mathbf{Q}$ of this new rule; let $\mathbf{C L}[q]=1, o L=$ false, and $l C=i$; and increase the value of $q$ by 1 . We return to the beginning of the loop.

After progressing through all of the production rules of $\mathbb{A}$, we exit the main loop of the algorithm. (At this point we return to the flowchart in Figure 2.4.) If the index $n-1$ occurs in $\mathbf{e}$, then the root of $\mathbb{A}$, that is, $A_{n-1}$, produces the empty word. In this case, we set $o L$ to true. If $n-1$ is not in $\mathbf{e}$, and if $l P>l C$, then $w_{A}$ is not empty, but there was no ProdRule created and appended to $\mathbf{Q}$ which corresponds to $A_{n-1}$. Note that it is not possible for $l P$ and $l C$ to be equal at this point, because if either is changed from its initial value the other cannot be changed to the same value, and if neither is changed from its initial value then the word produced by $A_{n-1}$ is empty and so we do not reach this point in the algorithm. Now if $l P<l C$ then $l C$ is the highest index in $\mathbf{Q}$, and the word produced by the non-terminal character $B_{l C}$ corresponding to $\mathbf{Q}[l C]$ is the same as the word produced by $A_{n-1}$, so no further editing of $\mathbf{Q}$ is required. If $l P>l C$, we need to determine which ProdRule in $\mathbf{Q}$ produces the same word as that produced by $A_{n-1}$. To this end, we perform the following steps.

We set $i$ to $l P$, because when $l P>l C, l P$ is the highest index of a non-terminal character in $\mathbb{A}$ which produces a nonempty word. We set the variable $n r$ (short for 'next rule') to $i-\mathbf{z}[i]$ and check to see if $\mathbf{C L}[n r]=0$. Note that $n r$ is the index in $\mathbf{Q}$ of the production that corresponds to that of $A_{i}$. If $\mathbf{C L}[n r] \neq 0$, this means that $\mathbf{Q}[n r]$, the production rule corresponding to that of $A_{i}$, is a Concat-type ProdRule, and thus the word produced by $\mathbf{Q}[n r]$ is the same as that produced by $A_{i}$, and by extension, $A_{n-1}$. If this is the case, then we truncate $\mathbf{Q}$ so that it contains only its first $n r+1$ items, which indicate our new production rules; this causes $B_{n r}$, which corresponds to $\mathbf{Q}[n r]$, to be the root. If, on the other hand, $\mathbf{C L}[n r]=0$, then $\mathbf{Q}[n r]$ is a terminal character. If this is the case, then $A_{i}$, and by extension, $A_{n-1}$, produces the single letter $\mathbf{Q}[n r]$. Thus we append to $\mathbf{Q}$ the Pr1Pr-type ProdRule with
attribute $i d x 1$ set to $n r$, corresponding to the rule $B_{q} \rightarrow B_{n r}$, where $q$ is the length of $\mathbf{Q}$ before appending this rule.

Before exiting the routine we check to see if $o L$ is true. If so, we set $\mathbf{Q}$ to [ ], the empty list. In either case, as described in the previous two paragraphs, the word produced by the item of highest index in $\mathbf{Q}$ is the same as $w_{A}$. Thus we create a new SLP $\mathbb{B}$ with the set $\mathbf{Q}$ of production rules and then output $\mathbb{B}$.

Now $\mathbb{B}$ meets all the criteria for being in quasinormal form: The rules whose productions are terminal characters have smaller indices than those which produce non-terminal characters, because we append those rules whose productions are terminal characters, and no other rules, to $\mathbf{Q}$ in the small loop at the beginning, before running the main loop in which those with productions containing non-terminal characters are appended to $\mathbf{Q}$. By design, as described above, the empty word does not occur in any production in $\mathbf{Q}$, and there is a Pr1Pr-type ProdRule in $\mathbf{Q}$ if and only if $w_{A}$ is a single letter.

Lemma 2.11. The algorithm Quasinormalize SLP described by the flowcharts in Figures 2.4 and 2.5 runs in polynomial time in n, the length of the SLP which is input.

Proof. The operations that happen before entering the first small loop and before entering the main loop, as well as the time required to determine whether or not $i<n$, do not depend on $n$ and so happen in constant time, say $c_{1}$ steps. For each iteration of the first loop, the time is independent of $n$, and so the number of steps is bounded by a constant, say $c_{2}$. The first loop runs $n$ times, so the total number of steps before running the main loop is no more than $c_{1}+c_{2} n$, which is linear. The main loop also runs $n$ times, and the time required for each iteration is independent of $n$; say $c_{3}$ is a bound for the number of steps each iteration takes. The number of steps after running the main loop is also independent of $n$ and therefore runs in constant time, say $c_{4}$ steps. Therefore the total number of steps required to run Quasinormalize SLP is $c_{1}+c_{2} n+c_{3} n+c_{4}$, which is linear in $n$. Because of Remark 2.3, this


Figure 2.4: Algorithm Quasinormalize SLP


Figure 2.5: Main Loop of Algorithm Quasinormalize SLP
time is not actually linear, but on the order of $n \log n$. Therefore Quasinormalize SLP runs in polynomial time.

Lemma 2.12. The length of the SLP produced by Quasinormalize SLP is no more than $n$, where $n$ is the length of the SLP which is input.

Proof. By construction, for each production rule of the SLP which is input into Quasinormalize SLP, we create at most one new production rule, so the number of production rules may decrease or stay the same, but it may not increase. Thus the length of $\mathbb{B}$, the SLP we create with the new production rules, is no more than the length of the SLP which was input.

Example 2.13. In this example we will consider how the algorithm Quasinormalize SLP described by the flowcharts in Figures 2.4 and 2.5 works when we input a particular SLP, and what output is produced in this case. For this example, let $m=5$, and let the SLP we input be called $\mathbb{C}$ and have the following attributes: gens $=\left[{ }^{\prime} a 0\right.$ ', ' $a 1$ ', ' $a 2$ ', ' $a 3$ ', ' $a 4$ ']; invgens $=\left[{ }^{\prime} A 0^{\prime}, ' A 1\right.$ ', 'A2', 'A3', 'A4']; $\mathbf{P}$, which we will describe in a table below; and numbr $=34$. We will use a table to illustrate the list $\mathbf{P}$ in order to allow the reader to easily see the index of each entry. In the ProdRule columns of the table representing $\mathbf{P}$ below, a string in single quotes indicates a ProdRule object with attribute $w i$ equal to that string; a single number indicates a ProdRule with wi being a Pr1Pr object having that number as its $i d x 1$ attribute; and two numbers with a dot in between indicates a ProdRule with wi being a Concat object having the first number as its $i d x 1$ attribute and the second number as its $i d x 2$ attribute. Note that the string ' $e e 00$ ' is the representation of the empty letter used in our routines.

The list $\mathbf{P}$

| Index | ProdRule | Index | ProdRule | Index | ProdRule | Index | ProdRule |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0 | ' $a 0$ ' | 8 | ' $A 3$ ' | 17 | ' $a 0$ ' | 26 | 'A4' |
| 1 | ' $a 1$ ' | 9 | 'A4' | 18 | ' $a 1$ ' | 27 | 18 |
| 2 | ' $a 2$ ' | 10 | 2 | 19 | ' $a 2$ ' | 28 | 'ee00' |
| 3 | 'a3' | 11 | 9 | 20 | 'a3' | 29 | $27 \cdot 28$ |
| 4 | 'a4' | 12 | 0 | 21 | 'a4' | 30 | $28 \cdot 29$ |
| 5 | ' $A 0$ ' | 13 | 10 | 22 | ' $A 0$ ' | 31 | $30 \cdot 27$ |
| 6 | ' $A 1$ ' | 14 | $11 \cdot 13$ | 23 | 'A1' | 32 | $16 \cdot 31$ |
| 7 | 'A2' | 15 | $12 \cdot 12$ | 24 | 'A2' | 33 | 32 |
|  |  | 16 | $14 \cdot 15$ | 25 | 'A3' |  |  |

There are three reasons that $\mathbb{C}$ is not in quasinormal form: the first is that the strings representing the generators and their inverses all appear twice in the list of production rules, with some of the them appearing after rules whose productions contain non-terminal characters; the second is that the empty letter appears in the list of production rules; and the third is that there are several Pr1Pr-type ProdRules. (Recall that a Pr1Pr-type ProdRule is only allowed if the string produced by the SLP is a single letter.) The tree representing $\mathbb{C}$ is drawn in Figure 2.6 below, with those characters whose productions are either a single non-terminal character or the empty letter printed in red. As we proceed through the proof, we will remark upon how the algorithm acts upon this example in particular.

We first discuss what happens during the first loop in our example. The first ten production rules encountered are strings of the form 'ar' or ' $A r$ ' for some $r \in\{0,1,2,3,4\}$, so at the end of the loop when $i=9$, the list $\mathbf{L}$ is $\left[{ }^{\prime} a 0\right.$ ', ' $a 1$ ', ' $a 2$ ', ' $a 3$ ', ' $a 4$ ', ' $A 0$ ', ' $A 1$ ', ' $A 2$ ', ' $A 3$ ', ' $A 4$ ']. Furthermore, for $i=0,1, \ldots, 10, \mathbf{Q}[i]$ is a ProdRule whose $w i$ attribute is the same as $\mathbf{L}[i]$. In other words, we could represent $\mathbf{Q}$ as [' $a 0$ ', ' $a 1$ ', ' $a 2$ ', ' $a 3$ ', ' $a 4$ ' $^{\prime}, ~ A 0$ ', ' $A 1$ ', ' $A 2$ ',


Figure 2.6: An SLP Not in Quasinormal Form
' $A 3$ ', ' $A 4$ '], with the understanding that we are using the same kind of representation for ProdRules as we did with $\mathbf{P}$ in the table above. Additionally, $q$ is now equal to 10 , and $\mathbf{z 2}=[0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,-1,-1, \ldots,-1]$. The next seven production rules are ignored by our loop, because their productions contain non-terminal characters. The following ten have the same productions as the first ten, so $\mathbf{L}, \mathbf{Q}$, and $q$ are unchanged, but $\mathbf{z 2}$ becomes $[0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,-1,-1$, $-1,-1,-1,-1,-1]$. For $i=27$, the rule $C_{27} \rightarrow C_{18}$ is ignored, but for $i=28$, the rule is $C_{28} \rightarrow$ ' $e e 00$ '. However, this is also ignored since the production is the empty letter. The remaining 5 rules are also ignored because their productions contain non-terminal characters. So in our example, at the end of the first loop, $\mathbf{L}=\left[{ }^{\prime} a 0^{\prime}, ~ ' a 1\right.$ ', ' $a 2$ ', ' $a 3$ ', 'a4', ' $A 0$ ', ' $A 1$ ', ' $A 2$ ',
 $2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,-1,0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8,9,-1,-1,-1,-1$, $-1,-1,-1]$.

Let us now consider how the main loop of the algorithm acts upon $\mathbb{C}$. (This is the part of the routine illustrated in the flowchart in Figure 2.5.) The first ten rules encountered all have non-empty terminal productions, and each is distinct, so each production is appended to $\mathbf{l}$ in turn. At the end of the first ten steps, therefore, $\mathbf{l}=\left[{ }^{6} a 0^{\prime},{ }^{\prime} a 1^{\prime},{ }^{\prime} a 2{ }^{\prime},{ }^{\prime} a 3\right.$ ', ' $a 44^{\prime},{ }^{\prime} A 0^{\prime}$, ' $A 1$ ', ' $A 2$ ', ' $A 3$ ', ' $A 4$ ']. The first ten items of $\mathbf{z}$ are set to 0 , and all other variables are left unchanged by the first ten steps through the main loop.

The next four rules we meet are $C_{10} \rightarrow C_{2}, C_{11} \rightarrow C_{9}, C_{12} \rightarrow C_{0}$, and $C_{13} \rightarrow C_{10}$. In these steps $\mathbf{z}$ gets changed so that $\mathbf{z}[10]=10-2+0=8, \mathbf{z}[11]=11-9+0=2, \mathbf{z}[12]=12-0+0=12$, and $\mathbf{z}[13]=13-10+8=11$. The value of $k$ is increased at each of these four steps, so that $k=4$ at the end of them. Since the words produced by $C_{10}, C_{11}, C_{12}$, and $C_{13}$ are all non-empty, $o L$ is set to false and $l P$ is set to the current value of $i$ at each step, making $l P=13$ at the end of these four steps.

Next we encounter $C_{14} \rightarrow C_{11} \cdot C_{13}, C_{15} \rightarrow C_{12} \cdot C_{12}$, and $C_{16} \rightarrow C_{14} \cdot C_{15}$. None of these nonterminal characters produces the empty word, so the corresponding rules are added to $\mathbf{Q}$ and the corresponding values of $\mathbf{z}$ are changed: For $C_{14} \rightarrow C_{11} \cdot C_{13}$, we have $r=11$ and $s=13$, so we append $\mathbf{Q}[11-2] \cdot \mathbf{Q}[13-11]=\mathbf{Q}[9] \cdot \mathbf{Q}[2]$ to $\mathbf{Q}$, indicating the new rule $D_{10} \rightarrow D_{9} \cdot D_{2}$, and we change $\mathbf{z}[14]$ to 4 since $k=4$ at this point. Similarly, for $C_{15} \rightarrow C_{12} \cdot C_{12}$, we append $\mathbf{Q}[12-12] \cdot \mathbf{Q}[12-12]=\mathbf{Q}[0] \cdot \mathbf{Q}[0]$ to $\mathbf{Q}$, indicating the new rule $D_{11} \rightarrow D_{0} \cdot D_{0}$, and we change $\mathbf{z}[15]$ to 4 . For $C_{16} \rightarrow C_{14} \cdot C_{15}$, we append $\mathbf{Q}[14-4] \cdot \mathbf{Q}[15-4]=\mathbf{Q}[10] \cdot \mathbf{Q}[11]$ to $\mathbf{Q}$, indicating the new rule $D_{12} \rightarrow D_{10} \cdot D_{11}$, and we change $\mathbf{z}[16]$ to 4 . At each of these three steps, the value of $\mathbf{C L}[q]$ is set to $1, q$ is increased by $1, o L$ is set to false, and $l C$ is set to the current value of $i$. Thus at the end of these three steps, items 10,11 , and 12 of $\mathbf{C L}$ are 1 and all other items are $0 ; q=13$, oL is false, and $l C=16$.

For the sake of brevity we will not expound upon all seventeen remaining production rules, but rather highlight a few points. At the end of the step for $i=26, k$ has increased by 10 and so is now 14 , items 17 through 26 of $\mathbf{z}$ are set to 17 , and no other variables have
changed further. When $i=27, \mathbf{z}[27]$ is set to $26 ; k$ becomes 15 , and $l P$ is changed to 27 . When $i=28$, the first production rule with an empty production is encountered, so $\mathbf{e}$ has its first entry, the value 28 , appended; $\mathbf{z}[28]$ is set to 29 ; and $k$ increases to 16 . When $i=29$, we encounter the rule $C_{29} \rightarrow C_{27} \cdot C_{28}$, but since $C_{28}$ produces the empty word, we change $\mathbf{z}[29]$ to $29-27+26=28$, set $l P$ to 29 , and increase $k$ to 17 . Similarly, when $i=30, \mathbf{z}[30]$ is set to $30-29+28=29, l P$ increases to 30 , and $k$ becomes 18 . At the end of the step for $i=32$, two more entries have been added to $\mathbf{Q}$ which indicate the rules $D_{13} \rightarrow D_{1} \cdot D_{1}$ and $D_{14} \rightarrow D_{12} \cdot D_{13}$; items 13 and 14 of $\mathbf{C L}$ have been set to $1 ; q=15 ; l C=32$; and $\mathbf{z}[31]=\mathbf{z}[32]=18$. The final step is for $i=33$, during which $k$ is increased to $19, l P$ is set to 33 , and $\mathbf{z}[33]$ is changed to 19 . Thus at the end of the main loop, $l P=33, l C=32, q=15$, $o L=$ false, the list $\mathbf{e}$ has a single entry: $\mathbf{e}=[28]$, and the values of $\mathbf{Q}, \mathbf{z}$, and $\mathbf{C L}$ for each index are given in the table below.

The lists $\mathbf{Q}, \mathbf{z}$, and $\mathbf{C L}$

|  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Index | $\mathbf{Q}$ | $\mathbf{z}$ | $\mathbf{C L}$ | Index | $\mathbf{Q}$ | $\mathbf{z}$ | $\mathbf{C L}$ | Index | $\mathbf{Q}$ | $\mathbf{z}$ | $\mathbf{C L}$ |
| 0 | $' a 0 '$ | 0 | 0 | 11 | $0 \cdot 0$ | 2 | 1 | 23 | 17 | 0 |  |
| 1 | $' a 1 '$ | 0 | 0 | 12 | $10 \cdot 11$ | 12 | 1 | 24 | 17 | 0 |  |
| 2 | $' a 2 '$ | 0 | 0 | 13 | $1 \cdot 1$ | 11 | 1 | 25 | 17 | 0 |  |
| 3 | $' a 3 '$ | 0 | 0 | 14 | $12 \cdot 13$ | 4 | 1 | 26 | 17 | 0 |  |
| 4 | $' a 4 '$ | 0 | 0 | 15 |  | 4 | 0 | 27 | 26 | 0 |  |
| 5 | $' A 0 '$ | 0 | 0 | 16 |  | 4 | 0 | 28 | 29 | 0 |  |
| 6 | $' A 1 '$ | 0 | 0 | 17 |  | 17 | 0 | 29 | 28 | 0 |  |
| 7 | $' A 2 '$ | 0 | 0 | 18 |  | 17 | 0 | 30 | 29 | 0 |  |
| 8 | $' A 3 '$ | 0 | 0 | 19 |  | 17 | 0 | 31 | 18 | 0 |  |
| 9 | $' A 4$ | 0 | 0 | 20 |  | 17 | 0 | 32 | 18 | 0 |  |
| 10 | $9 \cdot 2$ | 8 | 1 | 21 |  | 17 | 0 | 33 | 19 | 0 |  |

Now $34-1=33$ does not occur in $\mathbf{e}$, and $l P=33>l C=32$. So we let $i=33$ and $n r=33-19=14$. Since $\mathbf{C L}[14]=1$, we truncate $\mathbf{Q}$ to 15 items so that $D_{1} 4$, the character associated with $\mathbf{Q}[14]$, is the root. Since $o L$ is false, we create a new SLP $\mathbb{D}$ with the set $\mathbf{Q}$ of production rules and then output $\mathbb{D}$. The tree representing $\mathbb{D}$ is pictured in Figure 2.7.

We now review several simpler algorithms upon which our main algorithms are built.
Lemma 2.14. The algorithm Inverse SLP described by the flowchart in Figure 2.8 returns an SLP in quasinormal form which produces the inverse of the word produced by the SLP which is input.

Proof. We input an SLP $\mathbb{A}$ with production rule list $\mathbf{P}$, and we create a list, $\mathbf{Q}$, of length $n$, setting each of its items to $\varepsilon$. We run the algorithm Get Length on $\mathbb{A}$ to find the length of $w_{A}$


Figure 2.7: The Output of Quasinormalize in Example 2.13
by Lemma 2.4. We use this to determine whether or not any production rule points to only one non-terminal character; since $\mathbb{A}$ is in quasinormal form, there is a Pr1Pr-type production rule in $\mathbf{P}$ if and only if $w_{A}$ is a single letter. Each item in $\mathbf{Q}$ corresponds to a non-terminal character, and we use the index $q$ to step through the production rules of $\mathbb{A}$ one at a time, starting with $q=0$. Since $\mathbb{A}$ is in quasinormal form, the first production rules encountered are those pointing to terminal characters. For these, if the rule is $A_{q} \rightarrow a_{r}$ for some $r$, then $\mathbf{Q}[q]$ is set to $a_{r}^{-1}$, which indicates the new production rule $B_{q} \rightarrow a_{r}^{-1}$; if the rule is $A_{q} \rightarrow a_{r}^{-1}$ for some $r$, then $\mathbf{Q}[q]$ is set to $a_{r}$, indicating the new rule $B_{q} \rightarrow a_{r}$. This has the effect of producing the inverse of each letter in $w_{A}$. If the production rule is of the type $A_{q} \rightarrow A_{r}$, then $\mathbf{Q}[q]$ is set to $\mathbf{Q}[r]$, indicating the new rule $B_{q} \rightarrow B_{r}$. All other production rules must be of the form $A_{q} \rightarrow A_{r} \cdot A_{s}$. In this case, $\mathbf{Q}[q]$ is set to $\mathbf{Q}[s] \cdot \mathbf{Q}[r]$, indicating the new rule $B_{q} \rightarrow B_{s} \cdot B_{r}$. This has the effect of producing letters in the reverse order of the letters in $w_{A}$. Now for every production rule of $\mathbb{A}$ pointing to a letter we have a new production rule pointing to the inverse of that letter, and for every production rule pointing to two non-terminal characters we have a new production rule pointing to the same characters but in reverse order. We create a new SLP with this new set of production rules and run the algorithm Quasinormalize SLP on it, so the new SLP is in quasinormal form by Lemma 2.10, and the word produced by this new SLP is the inverse of the word produced by $\mathbb{A}$.


Figure 2.8: Algorithm Inverse SLP

Lemma 2.15. The algorithm Inverse SLP described by the flowchart in Figure 2.8 runs in polynomial time in n, the length of the SLP which is input.

Proof. The time it takes to run the algorithm Get Length is polynomial, say $Q(n)$, by Lemma 2.5. The other operations that happen outside the main loop before quasinormalizing, as well as the time required to determine whether or not $q<n$, do not depend on $n$ and so happen in constant time, say $c_{1}$ steps. For each iteration of the main loop, the time is independent of $n$, and so the number of steps is bounded by a constant, say $c_{2}$. The main loop runs $n$ times, so the total number of steps before quasinormalizing is no more than $Q(n)+c_{1}+c_{2} n$, which is polynomial. By construction, the new SLP which is created has length $n$, the same length as $A$. The time it takes to run the algorithm Quasinormalize SLP is polynomial, say $p(n)$, by Lemma 2.11. Adding $Q(n)$ to the polynomial $p(n)$ results in a new polynomial in $n$. This is the time required to run Inverse SLP.

Lemma 2.16. The algorithm Reverse SLP described by the flowchart in Figure 2.9 inputs an $S L P \mathbb{A}$ and returns an SLP in quasinormal form which produces $w_{A}$ in reverse.

Proof. This routine is very similar to the Inverse SLP algorithm, so we will merely recall the main points of Inverse SLP and highlight the differences between it and Reverse SLP and how they affect the outcome of the routine. As with Inverse SLP, we input an SLP $\mathbb{A}$ with production rule list $\mathbf{P}$, and we create a list, $\mathbf{Q}$, of length $n$, setting each of its items to $\varepsilon$. We do not need to find the length of $w_{A}$ as we did in Inverse SLP because this piece of Put In Lexicographic Order is only encountered if $w_{A}$ has more than one letter; therefore we know there are no Pr1Pr-type production rules in $\mathbf{P}$. Each item in $\mathbf{Q}$ corresponds to a non-terminal character, and we use the index $q$ to step through the production rules of $\mathbb{A}$ one at a time, starting with $q=0$. Since $\mathbb{A}$ is in quasinormal form, the first production rules encountered are those pointing to terminal characters. For these, unlike in Inverse SLP, we merely copy them to $\mathbf{Q}$, so unlike the output of Inverse SLP, the output contains the same letters as


Figure 2.9: Algorithm Reverse SLP
$w_{A}$ rather than the inverse of each letter. All other production rules must be of the form $A_{q} \rightarrow A_{r} \cdot A_{s}$. In this case, as in Inverse SLP, $\mathbf{Q}[q]$ is set to $\mathbf{Q}[s] \cdot \mathbf{Q}[r]$, indicating the new rule $B_{q} \rightarrow B_{s} \cdot B_{r}$. This has the effect of producing letters in the reverse order of the letters in $w_{A}$. Now for every production rule of $\mathbb{A}$ pointing to a letter we have a new production rule pointing to that letter, and for every production rule pointing to two non-terminal characters we have a new production rule pointing to the same characters but in reverse order. We create a new SLP with this new set of production rules and run the algorithm Quasinormalize $\underline{\text { SLP on it, so the new SLP is in quasinormal form by Lemma 2.10, and the word produced }}$ by this new SLP is the word produced by $\mathbb{A}$ in reverse order.

Lemma 2.17. The algorithm Reverse SLP described by the flowchart in Figure 2.9 runs in
polynomial time in n, the length of the SLP which is input.

Proof. All of the steps in Reverse SLP are also in Inverse SLP (but not all of the steps in $\underline{\text { Inverse SLP }}$ are in Reverse SLP). Since Inverse SLP runs in polynomial time by Lemma 2.15, so does Reverse SLP.

Lemma 2.18. The algorithm Count the Occurrences described by the flowchart in Figure 2.10 inputs an $S L P \mathbb{A}$ and a nonnegative integer $u<m$ and returns the total number of occurrences of the generator $a_{u}$ and its inverse $a_{u}^{-1}$ in $w_{A}$.

Proof. We input an SLP $\mathbb{A}$, and a nonnegative integer $u<m$. We create a list, $\mathbf{Q}$, of length $n$, setting each list item to $\varepsilon$. Each item in $\mathbf{Q}$ corresponds to a non-terminal character, and we use the index $q$ to step through the production rules of $\mathbb{A}$ one at a time, starting with $q=0$. Since $\mathbb{A}$ is in quasinormal form, the first production rules encountered are those pointing to terminal characters. For these, if the rule is $A_{q} \rightarrow a_{u}$ or $A_{q} \rightarrow a_{u}^{-1}$, then $\mathbf{Q}[q]$ is set to $a_{u}$ or $a_{u}^{-1}$, respectively, which indicates the new production rule $B_{q} \rightarrow a_{u}$ or $B_{q} \rightarrow a_{u}^{-1}$. If the rule is $A_{q} \rightarrow a_{r}^{ \pm 1}$ for some $r \neq u$, then $\mathbf{Q}[q]$ is set to the empty letter $\varepsilon$, indicating the new rule $B_{q} \rightarrow \varepsilon$. This has the effect of removing every letter in $w_{A}$ from our new word except $a_{u}^{ \pm 1}$. All other production rules are merely copied: If the production rule is of the type $A_{q} \rightarrow A_{r}$, then $\mathbf{Q}[q]$ is set to $\mathbf{Q}[r]$, indicating the new rule $B_{q} \rightarrow B_{r}$, and if the production rule is of the form $A_{q} \rightarrow A_{r} \cdot A_{s}$, then $\mathbf{Q}[q]$ is set to $\mathbf{Q}[r] \cdot \mathbf{Q}[s]$, indicating the new rule $B_{q} \rightarrow B_{r} \cdot B_{s}$. We create a new SLP $\mathbb{B}$ with this new set of production rules and run the algorithm Quasinormalize
 in quasinormal form. We then run Get Length on $\mathbb{N B}$ to find, by Lemma 2.4, the length $k$ of the word it produces. Since the only letters in this new word are $a_{u}$ and $a_{u}^{-1}$, and since we have exactly the same number of occurrences of each of these in the new word as there are in $w_{A}, k$ is the total number of occurrences of $a_{u}$ and $a_{u}^{-1}$ in $w_{A}$. We output $k$.


Figure 2.10: Algorithm Count the Occurrences

Lemma 2.19. The algorithm Count the Occurrences described by the flowchart in Figure 2.10 runs in polynomial time in $n$, the length of the SLP which is input.

Proof. The time it takes to run the operations that happen outside the main loop before running Quasinormalize SLP, as well as the time required to determine whether or not $q<n$, do not depend on $n$ and so happen in constant time, say $c_{1}$ steps. For each iteration of the main loop, the time is independent of $n$, and so the number of steps is bounded by a constant, say $c_{2}$. The main loop runs $n$ times, so the number of steps before quasinormalizing is no more than $c_{2} n+c_{1}$. By construction, the new SLP, $\mathbb{B}$, which is output to Quasinormalize SLP, has length $n$. By Lemma 2.11, Quasinormalize SLP runs in polynomial time in $n$, say $p(n)$, and by construction returns an SLP $\mathbb{N B}$ of length no more than $n$. By Lemma 2.5 , Get Length runs in polynomial time in $n$, say $q(n)$. So adding $q(n)$ to the polynomial $p(n)+c_{3} n+c_{4}$ gives us another polynomial in $n$. This is the time required to run Count the

Occurrences.
Lemma 2.20. The algorithm Combine SLPs described by the flowchart in Figure 2.11 inputs two SLPs, $\mathbb{A}$ and $\mathbb{B}$, and returns an SLP in quasinormal form which produces the concatenation of the words produced by $\mathbb{A}$ and $\mathbb{B}$ (in that order).

Proof. We input two SLPs, $\mathbb{A}$ and $\mathbb{B}$. We run the algorithm Get Length on $\mathbb{A}$, and if the length of $w_{A}$ is 0 , we output $\mathbb{B}$ and exit the routine. Otherwise, similarly, we apply Get Length to $\mathbb{B}$, and if $\left|w_{B}\right|=0$, we output $\mathbb{A}$ and exit the routine. If both $w_{A}$ and $w_{B}$ have positive length, we continue with the rest of the program. We create a list, $\mathbf{Q}$, of length $n+p+1$, setting each list item to $\varepsilon$. Each item in $\mathbf{Q}$ corresponds to a non-terminal character, and we use the index $q$ to first step through the production rules of $\mathbb{A}$ one at a time, starting with $q=0$. For these, we merely copy each rule to $\mathbf{Q}$ : If the rule is of the form $A_{q} \rightarrow a_{r}^{ \pm 1}$, then $\mathbf{Q}[q]$ is set to $a_{r}^{ \pm 1}$, indicating the new production rule $C_{1} \rightarrow a_{r}^{ \pm 1}$. If the rule is of type $A_{q} \rightarrow A_{r}$, we set $\mathbf{Q}[q]$ to $\mathbf{Q}[r]$, indicating the new rule $C_{q} \rightarrow C_{r}$. And if the rule is $A_{q} \rightarrow A_{r} \cdot A_{s}$, we set $\mathbf{Q}[q]$ to $\mathbf{Q}[r] \cdot \mathbf{Q}[s]$, which indicates the new production rule $C_{q} \rightarrow C_{r} \cdot C_{s}$.

We next reset $q$ to 0 and step through the production rules of $\mathbb{B}$ one at a time, stacking these on top of the rules we already have indicated in $\mathbf{Q}$. If the rule is $B_{q} \rightarrow a_{r}^{ \pm 1}$ for some $r$, then $\mathbf{Q}[n+q]$ is set to $a_{r}^{ \pm 1}$, indicating the new production rule $C_{n+q} \rightarrow a_{r}^{ \pm 1}$. If the production rule is of the type $B_{q} \rightarrow B_{r}$, then $\mathbf{Q}[n+q]$ is set to $\mathbf{Q}[n+r]$, indicating the new rule $C_{n+q} \rightarrow C_{n+r}$, and if the production rule is of the form $B_{q} \rightarrow B_{r} \cdot B_{s}$, then $\mathbf{Q}[n+q]$ is set to $\mathbf{Q}[n+r] \cdot \mathbf{Q}[n+s]$, indicating the new rule $C_{n+q} \rightarrow C_{n+r} \cdot C_{n+s}$.

Once we have added all of the production rules from $\mathbb{A}$ and $\mathbb{B}$, we add one final item to $\mathbf{Q}$ indicating the final production rule: $\mathbf{Q}[n+p]$ is set to $\mathbf{Q}[n-1] \cdot \mathbf{Q}[n+p-1]$, which indicates $C_{n+p} \rightarrow C_{n-1} \cdot C_{n+p-1}$. This last rule effects the concatenation of the word produced by $A_{n-1}$ and the word produced by $B_{p-1}$; that is, of $w_{A}$ and $w_{B}$. We create a new SLP $\mathbb{C}$ with this new set of production rules and run the algorithm Quasinormalize SLP on it, then output
that SLP, $\mathbb{N} \mathbb{C}$, now in quasinormal form by Lemma 2.10. Since we have merely copied the production rules of $\mathbb{A}$ and $\mathbb{B}$ and added a final production rule pointing to the concatenation of the roots of $\mathbb{A}$ and $\mathbb{B}, \mathbb{N} \mathbb{C}$ will produce $w\left(A_{n-1}\right) \cdot w\left(B_{p-1}\right)=w_{A} \cdot w_{B}$.

Lemma 2.21. The algorithm Combine SLPs described by the flowchart in Figure 2.11 runs in polynomial time in $n+p$, where $n$ and $p$ are the lengths of the two SLPs which are input. Furthermore, the length of the SLP which is returned is no more than $n+p+1$.

Proof. By 2.5, running Get Length to find the lengths of $w_{A}$ and $w_{B}$ takes polynomial time in $n$ for $w_{A}$, say $\overline{q_{1}}(n)$ steps, and in $p$ for $w_{B}$, say $\overline{q_{2}}(p)$ steps. Thus running Get Length twice at the beginning of the routine takes no more than $\overline{q_{1}}+\overline{q_{2}}(n+p)$ steps. The time it takes to run the other operations that happen outside the two loops before running Quasinormalize
 on $n$ or $p$ and so happen in constant time, say $c_{1}$ steps. For each iteration of the first loop, the time is independent of $n$ and $p$, and so the number of steps is bounded by a constant, say $c_{2}$. Similarly, for each iteration of the second loop, the time is independent of $n$ and $p$, and so the number of steps is bounded by a constant, say $c_{3}$. Let $c=\max \left\{c_{2}, c_{3}\right\}$. The first loop runs $n$ times, and the second loop runs $p$ times, so the number of steps before running the algorithm Quasinormalize SLP is no more than $\left(\overline{q_{1}}+\overline{q_{2}}\right)(n+p)+c n+c p+c_{1}$, which is polynomial in $n+p$. The SLP $\mathbb{C}$ which is output to Quasinormalize SLP has length $n+p+1$ by construction. By Lemma 2.11, the number of steps required to quasinormalize the new SLP is a polynomial in $n+p+1$, which is also a polynomial in $n+p$. Adding $\left(\overline{q_{1}}+\overline{q_{2}}\right)(n+p)+c n+c p+c_{1}$ to this polynomial results in a new polynomial in $n+p$. This is the time required to run Combine SLPs. Furthermore, by Lemma 2.12, the length of the SLP which is output by Combine SLPs is no more than $n+p+1$.

The next two routines we discuss involve finding a particular subword of the word produced by the SLP which is input. The first finds the leftmost subword of a given length and the


Figure 2.11: Algorithm Combine SLPs
second, which is very similar to the first, finds the rightmost subword of a given length.
Lemma 2.22. The algorithm Left Sub SLP described by the flowchart in Figure 2.12 inputs an $S L P \mathbb{A}$ and a nonnegative integer $g$, and returns an SLP in quasinormal form which produces $w_{A}[: g]$, the leftmost subword of length $g$.

Proof. Note that it may be helpful to refer to Figure 2.13 while considering this proof. In the example in this figure, $n-1=13$ and $g=12$. At the beginning of the algorithm Left $\underline{\text { Sub SLP, we input an SLP } \mathbb{A} \text {, and a nonnegative integer } g \text {. We run the algorithm GetLength }}$ to find the length $L$ of $w_{A}$, and we check to see if $g>L$. If so, an error message is printed to the screen and $\mathbb{A}$ is returned. We check to see if $g=L$, and if so, $\mathbb{A}$ is returned. We also check to see if $g=0$, and if so, an empty SLP is created and returned. If $L>g>0$, we proceed with the rest of the routine.

We create two lists: $\mathbf{Q}$, of length $2 n-1$, with all list items set to $\varepsilon$; and $\mathbf{p r L}$, of length $n$, with all list items set to 0 . Each item in the two lists corresponds to a non-terminal character. We use $\mathbf{Q}$ to store the new productions, and we use $\mathbf{p r L}$ to store the lengths of the words produced by each original production rule. We begin by stepping through the production rules of $\mathbb{A}$ one at a time using the index $q$, starting with $q=0$. In this loop we double the indices of the characters, while at the same time storing lengths of words. (We will change the items of $\mathbf{Q}$ with odd index later in the routine, as needed.) Consider the following three cases. If the current production rule of $\mathbb{A}$ is $A_{q} \rightarrow a_{r}^{ \pm 1}$ for some $r$, we set $\operatorname{prL}[q]$ to 1 , and we set $\mathbf{Q}[2 q]$ to $a_{r}^{ \pm 1}$. In the second case, the rule is of the form $A_{q} \rightarrow A_{r}$, and we set $\mathbf{p r L}[q]$ to $\operatorname{prL}[r]$ and $\mathbf{Q}[2 q]$ to $\mathbf{Q}[2 r]$. In the third case, the rule is $A_{q} \rightarrow A_{r} \cdot A_{s}$ for some $r$ and $s$, and we set $\mathbf{p r L}[q]$ to $\mathbf{p r L}[r]+\mathbf{p r L}[s]$ and $\mathbf{Q}[2 q]$ to $\mathbf{Q}[2 r] \cdot \mathbf{Q}[2 s]$. Thus $\mathbf{p r L}[q]$ is the length of the word produced by $A_{q}$ for any $q$, and all of the original production rules (the ones involving $A_{q}$ for some $q$ ) have a corresponding new production rule indicated in $\mathbf{Q}$, where the indices are all doubled. The items of odd index in $\mathbf{Q}$ are still set to $\varepsilon$.

When we are finished with that first loop, we initialize three new variables. We set the variable $h$ to $g$ and will use $h$ to store the number of letters we still need to include. We create a new list, $\mathbf{u}$, of length $2 n-1$, with each list item set to 0 . We will use $\mathbf{u}$ to keep track of which production rules indicated in $\mathbf{Q}$ will actually get used in our new SLP. We also set the variable $t f$ to true. We will set $t f$ to false at the right time during the main loop to allow us to break out of that loop. Now we step through those production rules which may need to be changed in order to cut the produced word off at $g$ letters. Beginning with $q=n-1$, we consider the corresponding production rule of $\mathbb{A}$. As we cycle through this main loop, $q$ becomes smaller and smaller. Once we reach the first production rule which is not of the form $A_{q} \rightarrow A_{r} \cdot A_{s}$, we break out of the main loop and proceed to the next step. So all of the production rules considered in the main loop are of the form $A_{q} \rightarrow A_{r} \cdot A_{s}$. For each of these encountered, we first set the variable $l$ to $\mathbf{p r L}[r]$, the length of the word produced by $A_{r}$, and then determine whether $l>h, l=h$, or $l<h$.

If $l>h$, this means that $w\left(A_{r}\right)$ is longer than the subword we want, so we need a new production rule producing a shorter word than the one produced by $A_{r}$. We create this new production rule by setting $\mathbf{Q}[2 q-1]$ to $\mathbf{Q}[2 r-1]$, indicating the new production rule $B_{2 q-1} \rightarrow B_{2 r-1}$. We also set $\mathbf{u}[2 q-1]$ and $\mathbf{u}[2 r-1]$ to 1 , indicating that these production rules will be used in the new SLP. We then set $q$ to $r$, because we will next need to consider the production rule for $A_{r}$, and we return to the beginning of the loop.

If $l=h$, this means that $w\left(A_{r}\right)$ is exactly what we need to make our final subword $g$ letters long, so we need this production rule exactly as it is. Now $\mathbf{Q}[2 r]$ is already set to the production corresponding to that of $A_{r}$, so we set $\mathbf{Q}[2 q-1]$ to $\mathbf{Q}[2 r]$, indicating the new rule $B_{2 q-1} \rightarrow B_{2 r}$. We also set $\mathbf{u}[2 q-1]$ and $\mathbf{u}[2 r]$ to 1 and $t f$ to false, breaking us out of the main loop to proceed to the next step.

If $l<h$, this means that $w\left(A_{r}\right)$ is shorter than the subword we want, so we need to keep the production rule for $A_{r}$ as is and replace the production rule for $A_{s}$ with a new one. Thus we
set $\mathbf{Q}[2 q-1]$ to $\mathbf{Q}[2 r] \cdot \mathbf{Q}[2 s-1]$, indicating the new rule $B_{2 q-1} \rightarrow B_{2 r} \cdot B_{2 s-1}$. We change $\mathbf{u}[2 q-1], \mathbf{u}[2 r]$, and $\mathbf{u}[2 s-1]$ to 1 , indicating their use in the new SLP. We also set $q$ to $s$, because the next rule to consider is the one for $A_{s}$. Finally, we set $h$ to $h-l$ because $w\left(B_{2 r}\right)$ has length $l$, so we only need $h-l$ letters from $w\left(A_{s}\right)$, and we return to the beginning of the loop.

Perhaps a word needs to be said about why the loop terminates, since this loop is not controlled by a counter to a given integer. There are two ways the loop can terminate - either a production rule is encountered which is not of the form $A_{q} \rightarrow A_{r} \cdot A_{s}$, or a production rule is encountered which produces a word of length $l$ which is equal to the variable $h$ at that time. For the other two possibilities - that for the encountered rule $l<h$, and that for the encountered rule $l>h$ - the value of $q$ is changed, providing a new production rule for the next run through the loop. If $l>h$, then $q$ is set to $r$, which must be less than the current value of $q$, because $\mathbb{A}$ is in quasinormal form; similarly, if $l<h$, then $q$ is set to $s$, which is less than $q$. So each time the loop repeats, the value of $q$ is less than the previous time. Recall that in quasinormal form, the production rules for terminal characters have smaller indices than those for non-terminal characters, so at some point $q$ will be small enough that the associated production rule will be for a terminal character, causing the loop to terminate, if the loop has not terminated already.

Once we exit the main loop, we set a new variable, $h u$, to 0 and proceed to run through one more little loop, using $q$ as our index and letting it run from 0 to $n-1$. We want $h u$ to be the highest index for which $\mathbf{u}$ is set to 1 . To accomplish this, for each iteration of the loop we check to see if $\mathbf{u}[q]=1$; if so, we set $h u$ to $q$. Since $q$ increases at each step of this loop, after finishing the last iteration of the loop, $h u$ is the highest index of all items of $\mathbf{u}$ set to 1 . Finally, we truncate $\mathbf{Q}$ so that it contains only its first $h u+1$ items, which indicate our new production rules; this causes $B_{h u}$, which corresponds to $\mathbf{Q}[h u]$, to be the root.

Consider the production rules created by this process and how they are related to the
production rules of $\mathbb{A}$. We begin by considering the rule corresponding to the root nonterminal, $A_{n-1}$, so at the outset $q=n-1$. Assume $A_{n-1} \rightarrow A_{r} \cdot A_{s}$ for some $r$ and $s$. We have three possibilities.

If the subword we want is exactly the word produced by $A_{r}$, we set $\mathbf{Q}[2 q-1]$ to $\mathbf{Q}[2 r]$, indicating the new rule $B_{2 q-1} \rightarrow B_{2 r}$. This new rule is then used instead of the rule $B_{2 q} \rightarrow B_{2 r} \cdot B_{2 s}$, which is our copy of $A_{q} \rightarrow A_{r} \cdot A_{s}$, since we mark the rule indicated in $\mathbf{Q}[2 q-1]$ as used, but not the one indicated in $\mathbf{Q}[2 q]$. No other rules are changed, so now $w\left(B_{2 q-1}\right)=w\left(A_{r}\right)$. In this case we exit the main loop.

Now the second possibility: If the subword we want is a proper subword of $w\left(A_{r}\right)$, we set $\mathbf{Q}[2 q-1]$ to $\mathbf{Q}[2 r-1]$ and set $q$ to $r$ so that that the next time through the loop, $\mathbf{Q}[2 r-1]$ will be set to the appropriate value. By doing this and marking the rule indicated in $\mathbf{Q}[2 q-1]$ as used but leaving $\mathbf{Q}[2 q]$ unmarked, the rule $B_{2 q-1} \rightarrow B_{2 r-1}$ will be included in our new SLP instead of $B_{2 q} \rightarrow B_{2 r} \cdot B_{2 s}$.

The final case is that the subword we want contains $w\left(A_{r}\right)$ and a subword of $w\left(A_{s}\right)$. In this case, we do not change the rule for $B_{2 r}$, because we want all of $w\left(B_{2 r}\right)$ in our produced word. Rather, we set $\mathbf{Q}[2 q-1]$ to $\mathbf{Q}[2 r] \cdot \mathbf{Q}[2 s-1]$ and $q$ to $s$ so that the next time through the loop, $\mathbf{Q}[2 s-1]$ will be set to the appropriate value. We also set $h$ to the difference between $h$ and the length of $w\left(A_{r}\right)$ so that now $h$ indicates how many letters need to be produced by the production $\mathbf{Q}[2 s-1]$. By doing this and marking the rule indicated in $\mathbf{Q}[2 q-1]$ as used but not $\mathbf{Q}[2 q]$, we cause the rule $B_{2 q} \rightarrow B_{2 r} \cdot B_{2 s}$ to not be used, but the rule $B_{2 q-1} \rightarrow B_{2 r} \cdot B_{2 s-1}$ to be used instead.

Once we have done this for $A_{n-1}$, we repeat the process as needed on the next production rule which must be considered. We should note here that when the process outlined above is applied to non-terminals other than the root, it is certainly possible that one occurrence (that is, the occurrence currently being considered) of $A_{q}$ will correspond to $B_{2 q-1}$ in our
new rules but that another occurrence or occurrences of $A_{q}$ will correspond to $B_{2 q}$. However, only one occurrence of $A_{q}$ will correspond to $B_{2 q-1}$, because the characters indexed by odd numbers only occur on one branch of the tree, and there cannot be more than one occurrence of any given character along one branch (since the indices strictly decrease as we move along a branch from the root toward the leaves). It is fairly straightforward to see that if the main loop is exited because the remaining part of the subword which we need is produced by $A_{r}$ at some step, then the word produced by $B_{2 q-1}$ is the subword of $w\left(A_{q}\right)$ which we wanted. On the other hand, if the loop is exited because a rule for a terminal character is encountered, then we must only have needed one more letter, which is the letter produced by that rule.

We create a new SLP $\mathbb{B}$ with this new set of rules and run the algorithm Quasinormalize
 now produce $w_{A}[: g]$.

Lemma 2.23. The algorithm Left Sub SLP described by the flowchart in Figure 2.12 runs in polynomial time in $n$, the length of the $S L P, \mathbb{A}$, which is initially input.

Proof. The time it takes to run the algorithm Get Length is polynomial in $n$ by Lemma 2.5, and checking to see if $g>L, g=L$, or $g=0$ happens in constant time. The time required to create an empty SLP is also bounded by a constant, so if $g \geq L$ or $g=0$, the algorithm
 the two loops before running Quasinormalize SLP, as well as the time required to determine whether or not $q<n$ or $t f=$ true, do not depend on $n$ and so happen in constant time, say $c_{1}$ steps. For each iteration of each of the three loops, the time is independent of $n$, so the number of steps is bounded by a constant. Take the maximum of these three constants and call it $c_{2}$. The first and third loops run $n$ times each, and the second loop runs no more than $2 n-1$ times, so before running Quasinormalize SLP, the algorithm Left Sub SLP requires no more than $q(n)+c_{1}+c_{2} n+c_{2}(2 n-1)+c_{2} n=q(n)+4 c_{2} n+c_{1}-c_{2}$ steps. So before quasinormalizing the new SLP, $\mathbb{B}$, Left Sub SLP runs in polynomial time in $n$. By


Figure 2.12: Algorithm Left Sub SLP


Figure 2.13: Producing a Left Subword of Length 12
construction, $\mathbb{B}$ has length no more than $2 n$. By Lemma 2.11, the number of steps required to run Quasinormalize SLP on $\mathbb{B}$ is a polynomial in $2 n$, say $p(2 n)$. Now $p(2 n)$ is a polynomial in $n$, so when we add $q(n)+4 c_{2} n+c_{1}-c_{2}$ to $p(2 n)$, we get a new polynomial in $n$. This is the time required to run the algorithm Left Sub SLP.

Lemma 2.24. The length of the SLP produced by Left Sub SLP is no more than $2 n$, where $n$ is the length of the SLP which is input.

Proof. If $n$ is the length of the SLP which is input, then by construction, $\mathbb{B}$ has length no more than $2 n$. By Lemma 2.12, applying Quasinormalize SLP to $\mathbb{B}$ produces an SLP which is no longer than the length of $\mathbb{B}$. Thus the SLP output by Left Sub SLP has length no more than $2 n$.

Lemma 2.25. The algorithm Right Sub SLP described by the flowchart in Figure 2.14 inputs an SLP $\mathbb{A}$ and a nonnegative integer $f$, and returns an SLP in quasinormal form which produces $w_{A}[L-f:]$, the rightmost subword of length $f$, where $\mathbb{A}$ produces the word $w_{A}$, which has length $L$.

Proof. The algorithm Right Sub SLP is almost exactly the same as the algorithm Left Sub SLP, so we will merely discuss the differences, all of which are immediately before or inside the main loop. The name of the integer we input in Right Sub SLP is $f$, so we set $h$ to $f$ rather than to $g$, as we did in Left Sub SLP. Because we want the rightmost subword now, we set $l$ to $\mathbf{p r L}[s]$, the length of $w\left(A_{s}\right)$, where we set $l$ to $\mathbf{p r L}[r]$, the length of $w\left(A_{r}\right)$, in Left Sub SLP. We still have the three possibilities of $l>h, l=h$, or $l<h$.

If $l>h$, we now set $\mathbf{Q}[2 q-1]$ to $\mathbf{Q}[2 s-1]$ rather than to $\mathbf{Q}[2 r-1]$, and $q$ to $s$, not $r$. Additionally, we set $\mathbf{u}[2 q-1]$ and $\mathbf{u}[2 s-1]$ to 1 . In this way, the production rule for $A_{r}$ will not be used, and the one for $A_{s}$ will be replaced with a production which produces a shorter word. We then return to the beginning of the main loop.

If $l=h$, we set $\mathbf{Q}[2 q-1]$ to $\mathbf{Q}[2 s]$ instead of to $\mathbf{Q}[2 r]$, and we set $\mathbf{u}[2 q-1]$ and $\mathbf{u}[2 s]$ to 1 . As in Left Sub SLP, we then exit the main loop.

In the case where $l<h$, instead of setting $\mathbf{Q}[2 q-1]$ to $\mathbf{Q}[2 r] \cdot \mathbf{Q}[2 s-1]$, we set it to $\mathbf{Q}[2 r-1] \cdot \mathbf{Q}[2 s]$, and we set $q$ to $r$ instead of to $s$. We also set $\mathbf{u}[2 q-1], \mathbf{u}[2 r-1]$, and $\mathbf{u}[2 s]$ to 1 , and we set the value of $h$ to $h-l$. This results in the production rule for $A_{s}$ being kept, while the one for $A_{r}$ will be considered next. We then return to the beginning of the loop.

The result of these changes is that we are now keeping and, when necessary, modifying the production rules which produce the rightmost subwords of $w_{A}$, rather than those which produce the leftmost subwords. The length of the produced subword is $f$ by construction.

Lemma 2.26. The algorithm Right Sub SLP described by the flowchart in Figure 2.14 runs in polynomial time in $n$, the length of the $S L P, \mathbb{A}$, which is initially input.

Proof. The differences between Right Sub SLP and Left Sub SLP do not affect the number of steps involved in running the routines. Therefore, since Left Sub SLP runs in polynomial time in $n$ by Lemma 2.23, so does Right Sub SLP.

Lemma 2.27. The length of the SLP produced by Right Sub SLP is no more than $2 n$, where $n$ is the length of the SLP which is input.

Proof. If $n$ is the length of the SLP which is input, then by construction, the produced SLP has length no more than $2 n$. By Lemma 2.12, applying Quasinormalize SLP to that SLP does not increase the length of the SLP. Thus the SLP output by Right Sub SLP has length no more than $2 n$.

Lemma 2.28. The algorithm Find the Occurrence described by the flowchart in Figure 2.15 inputs an $S L P \mathbb{A}$ and integers $p$ and $u$ with $p>-2, p \neq 0$, and $u>0$, and returns the position of the $p^{\text {th }}$ occurrence of $a_{u}^{ \pm 1}$ in the word produced by $\mathbb{A}$, where $p=-1$ indicates the last (rightmost) occurrence.


Figure 2.14: Algorithm Right Sub SLP

Proof. We first output $\mathbb{A}$ and $u$ to the algorithm Count the Occurrences, which returns the integer $k$. By Lemma 2.18, $k$ is the number of occurrences of $a_{u}^{ \pm 1}$ in $w_{A}$. We check to see if $p>k$, and if so, we return -1 , indicating that there are not $p$ occurrences of $a_{u}^{ \pm 1}$ in $w_{A}$, and exit the program. If not, we check to see if $p=-1$, and if so, we change $p$ to $k$ so that the $p^{\text {th }}$ occurrence of $a_{u}^{ \pm 1}$ is the last, or rightmost, occurrence.

Regardless of whether or not $p$ was originally -1 , we proceed now by creating two lists: occs and $\mathbf{p r L}$, both of length $n$, with all list items set to 0 . Each item in the two lists corresponds to a non-terminal character. We use occs to store the number of occurrences of $a_{u}^{ \pm 1}$ in the words produced by each production rule, and we use prL to store the lengths of the words produced by each production rule.

We begin by stepping through the production rules of $\mathbb{A}$ one at a time using the index $q$, starting with $q=0$. In the first loop we find and enter the correct values for each item in these two lists. Consider the following three cases. If the current production rule of $\mathbb{A}$ is $A_{q} \rightarrow a_{r}^{ \pm 1}$ for some $r$, we set $\mathbf{p r L}[q]$ to 1 . We check to see if $r=u$, and if so, we set $\boldsymbol{o c c s}[q]$ to 1 ; if not, we leave $\mathbf{o c c s}[q]$ set to 0 . In the second case, the rule is of the form $A_{q} \rightarrow A_{r}$, and we set $\mathbf{p r L}[q]$ to $\mathbf{p r L}[r]$ and $\mathbf{\operatorname { o c c s }}[q]$ to $\mathbf{o c c s}[r]$. In the third case, the rule is $A_{q} \rightarrow A_{r} \cdot A_{s}$ for some $r$ and $s$, and we set $\mathbf{p r L}[q]$ to $\mathbf{p r L}[r]+\mathbf{p r L}[s]$ and $\boldsymbol{\operatorname { o c c s }}[q]$ to $\mathbf{o c c s}[r]+\boldsymbol{o c c s}[s]$. Thus for any $q, \mathbf{p r L}[q]$ is the length of $w\left(A_{q}\right)$, and $\boldsymbol{\operatorname { o c c s }}[q]$ is the number of occurrences of $a_{u}^{ \pm 1}$ in $w\left(A_{q}\right)$.

To begin the main loop we set $q$ to $n-1$ and initialize the variables $j$ and $t f$ to 0 and true, respectively. We use $j$ to keep track of the position of the rightmost letter which has been determined to be left of the $p^{\text {th }}$ occurrence of $a_{u}^{ \pm 1}$, and we use $t f$ to allow us to break out of the main loop at the right time. Now we step through those production rules corresponding to characters which lie along the branch leading to the $p^{\text {th }}$ occurrence of $a_{u}^{ \pm 1}$. Beginning with $q=n-1$, we consider the corresponding production rule of $\mathbb{A}$. As we cycle through this main loop, $q$ becomes smaller and smaller. Once we reach the first production rule which is
not of the form $A_{q} \rightarrow A_{r} \cdot A_{s}$, we break out of the main loop and proceed to the next step. So all of the production rules considered in the main loop, except for the last one, are of the form $A_{q} \rightarrow A_{r} \cdot A_{s}$. For each of these encountered, we set the variable $v$ to $\mathbf{o c c s}[r]$, the number of occurrences of $a_{u}^{ \pm 1}$ in $w\left(A_{r}\right)$. There are two possibilities: $v<p$ or $v \geq p$.

If $v<p$, this means that the word produced by $A_{r}$ does not contain the $p^{\text {th }}$ occurrence of $a_{u}^{ \pm 1}$, so the word produced by $A_{s}$ must contain it. We set $p$ to $p-v$ because the first $v$ occurrences we need lie in $w\left(A_{r}\right)$, so in the next step we will need only $p-v$ more occurrences. We set $q$ to $s$ because we need to consider the production rule for $A_{s}$ in the next run through the loop, and we set $j$ to $j+\mathbf{p r L}[q]$ since the $p^{\text {th }}$ occurrence must lie to the right of the rightmost letter of $w\left(A_{r}\right)$. We then return to the beginning of the main loop.

If $v \geq p$, this means that $w\left(A_{r}\right)$ contains the $p^{\text {th }}$ occurrence of $a_{u}^{ \pm 1}$, so we need to consider the production rule for $A_{r}$ in the next run through the loop. To do so, we set $q$ to $r$ and leave $p$ and $j$ unchanged. We then return to the beginning of the main loop.

Once we reach the first production rule not of the form $A_{q} \rightarrow A_{r} \cdot A_{s}$, we set $j$ to $j+1$, because by construction of the algorithm, $w\left(A_{q}\right)$ must be the $p^{\text {th }}$ occurrence of $a_{u}^{ \pm 1}$. Before this step, $j$ was set to the position of the letter to the immediate left of $w\left(A_{q}\right)$, so we add 1 to make $j$ the position of the letter $w\left(A_{q}\right)$ in $w_{A}$. We then set $t f$ to false, causing the main loop to terminate.

Now the loop must terminate; we will eventually encounter a production rule which is not $A_{q} \rightarrow A_{r} \cdot A_{s}$ for some $r$ and $s$. This happens because at each step where the production rule is $A_{q} \rightarrow A_{r} \cdot A_{s}$ for some $r$ and $s$, the value of $q$ is changed to $r$ or $s$ for the next iteration of the loop, and both $r$ and $s$ must be less than the current value of $q$, because $\mathbb{A}$ is in quasinormal form. So each time the loop repeats, the value of $q$ is less than the previous time. Additionally, the production rules for terminal characters have smaller indices than those for non-terminal characters, so at some point $q$ will be small enough that the associated
production rule will be for a terminal character, causing the loop to terminate.

Once outside the main loop, we merely return $j$ and exit the program.
Lemma 2.29. The algorithm Find the Occurrence described by the flowchart in Figure 2.15 runs in polynomial time in $n$, the length of the $S L P, \mathbb{A}$, which is initially input.

Proof. The time it takes to run the algorithm Count the Occurrences is polynomial in $n$, say $p(n)$, by Lemma 2.19. The other operations that happen outside the two loops, as well as the time required to determine whether or not $q<n$ or $t f=t r u e$, do not depend on $n$ and so happen in constant time, say $c_{1}$ steps. For each iteration of each of the two loops, the time is independent of $n$, so the number of steps is bounded by a constant; let the maximum of these two constants be $c_{2}$. The first loop runs $n$ times, and the second loop runs no more than $n$ times, so the algorithm Find the Occurrence requires no more than $p(n)+c_{1}+c_{2}(n+n)$ steps, which is a polynomial in $n$.

The next two algorithms we discuss involve checking to see whether or not the rightmost subword of one word is equal to the inverse of the leftmost subword of another word, and if so, canceling those subwords. We use these routines when trying to put words into shortest form. If the rightmost subword of length $r$ of a word $w_{A}$ is the same as the inverse of the leftmost subword of length $r$ of a word $w_{B}$, then the word $w_{A} \cdot w_{B}$ is equivalent as a group element to the word $w_{A}[: L-r] \cdot w_{B}[r:]$, where $L$ is the length of $w_{A}$, so we perform this cancelation to get a shorter form of the element. It is worth noting that the algorithm Do They Cancel? is the one which uses Plandowski's algorithm. (Our actual Python routine does not use Plandowski's algorithm, but the algorithm indicated by the flowchart does use it.)

Lemma 2.30. The algorithm Do They Cancel? described by the flowchart in Figure 2.16 inputs two SLPs, $\mathbb{A}$ and $\mathbb{B}$, and a nonnegative integer $r$, and returns a value of true if the rightmost subword of $w_{A}$ of length $r$ is the inverse of the leftmost subword of $w_{B}$ of length $r$ and a value


Figure 2.15: Algorithm Find the Occurrence
of false otherwise.

Proof. We first output $\mathbb{A}$ and $r$ to the algorithm Right Sub SLP, which by Lemma 2.25 returns an SLP $\mathbb{C}$ which produces the rightmost subword of $w_{A}$ of length $r$, that is, $w_{A}[L-r:]$, where $L$ is the length of $w_{A}$.

We next output $\mathbb{B}$ and $r$ to the algorithm Left Sub SLP, which by Lemma 2.22 returns an SLP $\mathbb{D}$ which produces the leftmost subword of $w_{B}$ of length $r$, that is, $w_{B}[: r]$. Then we output $\mathbb{D}$ to the algorithm Inverse SLP, which returns an SLP $\mathbb{E}$. By Lemma 2.14, the word produced by $\mathbb{E}$ is the inverse of the word produced by $\mathbb{D}$, so $w_{E}=\left(w_{B}[: r]\right)^{-1}$.

Finally, we output $\mathbb{C}$ and $\mathbb{E}$ to Plandowski's algorithm, which by [7] returns a value of true if $w_{C}=w_{E}$ and false otherwise. We input this value, $h$, and then return $h$ and exit the routine. Thus we return true if $\left.w_{A}[L-r:]=\left(w_{B}: r\right]\right)^{-1}$ and false otherwise.

Lemma 2.31. The algorithm Do They Cancel? described by the flowchart in Figure 2.16 runs in polynomial time in $n+p$, where $n$ and $p$ are the lengths of the $S L P s, \mathbb{A}$ and $\mathbb{B}$, which are initially input.

Proof. There are no loops in this routine, just calls to four other routines and then outputting the value $h$ at the end. The time required to output information to and input information from other routines is bounded by a constant, so say it takes $c$ steps for all of the inputting and outputting done in Do They Cancel?. By Lemmas 2.26, 2.23, and 2.15, the algorithms Right Sub SLP, Left Sub SLP, and Inverse SLP all run in polynomial time in the size of the SLPs which are input. So Right Sub SLP runs in polynomial time in $n$, say $q(n)$, and Left Sub SLP runs in polynomial time in $p$, say $s(p)$. The length of $\mathbb{C}$ must be polynomial in $n$, say $t(n)$, since it is produced by Left Sub SLP, and the length of $\mathbb{D}$ is polynomial in $p$, say $u(p)$. Thus Inverse SLP runs in polynomial time in $u(p)$, say $v(u(p))$, but composing two polynomials results in a new polynomial, so $v(u(p))=f(p)$ for some polynomial $f$; hence


Figure 2.16: Algorithm Do They Cancel?
$\underline{\text { Inverse SLP }}$ runs in polynomial time in $p$. Inverse SLP produces $\mathbb{E}$, which therefore has polynomial length, say $g(p)$.

We output $\mathbb{C}$, which has length $t(n)$, and $\mathbb{E}$, which has length $g(p)$, into Plandowski's algorithm. By [7], Plandowski's algorithm runs in polynomial time in $t(n)+g(p)$, which is polynomial in $n+p$, say $F(n+p)$. If the polynomial indicating the number of steps required by Plandowski's algorithm is $P$, then the number of steps taken to run on $\mathbb{C}$ and $\mathbb{E}$ is $P(F(n+p))$, which is a new polynomial in $n+p$, say $Q(n+p)$. Therefore the number of steps required to run the algorithm Do They Cancel? is $c+q(n)+s(p)+f(p)+Q(n+p)$, which is again polynomial in $n+p$.

The following routine performs the cancelation which Do They Cancel? checks for. The words produced by the SLPs which are returned are the same as the words produced by the SLPs which are input, but with the rightmost subword of the first and the leftmost subword of the second truncated by the same amount. The number of letters to truncate is not the integer which is input, however; the position of the leftmost letter to truncate in the first word is the integer which is input. Understanding this may help clarify the statement of the following lemma.

Lemma 2.32. The algorithm Cancel Them described by the flowchart in Figure 2.17 inputs two SLPs, $\mathbb{A}$ and $\mathbb{B}$, and a nonnegative integer s, and returns two SLPs $\mathbb{N D}$ and $\mathbb{N E}$ in quasinormal form meeting the following conditions. The SLP $\mathbb{N D}$ produces the leftmost subword of $w_{A}$ of length $s-1$; that is, $w_{N D}=w_{A}[: s-1]$. If the length of $w_{A}$ is $k_{1}$, then the number of letters which occur in $w_{A}$ but not in $w_{N D}$, that is, the number of letters cut from $w_{A}$ to get $w_{N D}$, is $k_{1}-(s-1)$. This is also the number of letters cut from $w_{B}$ to get $w_{N E}$. If $k_{2}$ is the length of $w_{B}$, then $\mathbb{N E}$ produces the rightmost subword of $w_{B}$ of length $k_{2}-\left(k_{1}-(s-1)\right)$; that is, $w_{N E}=w_{B}\left[k_{1}-(s-1):\right]$.

Proof. We first output $\mathbb{A}$ and then $\mathbb{B}$ to the algorithm Get Length, which by Lemma 2.4
returns $k_{1}$ and then $k_{2}$, the lengths of $w_{A}$ and $w_{B}$, respectively. We assign to the variable $k$ the value $k_{2}-\left(k_{1}-(s-1)\right)=k_{2}-k_{1}+s-1$ because $k_{1}-(s-1)$ is the length of the subword that was truncated from $w_{A}$ to get $w_{D}$, and we want to truncate the same number of letters from $w_{B}$. If $s>k_{1}$ or $k>k_{2}$ then an error message is printed to the screen and $\mathbb{A}$ and $\mathbb{B}$ are returned as the routine is exited; otherwise we proceed with the rest of the routine.

We next output $\mathbb{A}$ and $s-1$ to the algorithm Left Sub SLP, which by Lemma 2.22 returns an SLP $\mathbb{D}$ which produces the leftmost subword of $w_{A}$ of length $s-1$, that is, $w_{D}=w_{A}[: s-1]$. We want the length of the subword of $w_{B}$ that we keep to be $k=k_{2}-\left(k_{1}-(s-1)\right)$, and so we output $\mathbb{B}$ and $k$ to the algorithm Right Sub SLP, which returns an SLP $\mathbb{E}$. By Lemma 2.25 , the word produced by $\mathbb{E}$ is the rightmost subword of $\mathbb{B}$ of length $k$. In other words, $w_{E}=w_{B}\left[k_{1}-(s-1):\right]$.

Now $w_{D}$ and $w_{E}$ produce the words we want, but they might not be in quasinormal form, so we output $\mathbb{D}$ and then $\mathbb{E}$ to the routine Quasinormalize SLP, which returns first $\mathbb{N D}$ and then $\mathbb{N E}$. By Lemma $2.10, \mathbb{N D}$ and $\mathbb{N E}$ are SLPs in quasinormal form which produce the same words as $\mathbb{D}$ and $\mathbb{E}$, respectively. We return $\mathbb{N D}$ and $\mathbb{N} \mathbb{E}$ and exit the routine.

Lemma 2.33. The algorithm Cancel Them described by the flowchart in Figure 2.17 runs in polynomial time in $n+p$, where $n$ and $p$ are the lengths of the $S L P s, \mathbb{A}$ and $\mathbb{B}$, which are initially input. Furthermore, the sizes of the SLPs which are output are no more than $2 n$ and $2 p$, respectively.

Proof. There are no loops in this routine, just calls to four other routines, one calculation, and then outputting the new SLPs at the end. The time required to output information to and input information from other routines is bounded by a constant, as is the time to perform the one calculation and assign the result to a variable, so say it takes $c$ steps for all of the steps done outside of other routines in Cancel Them. By Lemma 2.5, the algorithm Get Length runs in polynomial time, say $Q(x)$, in the size of the SLP which is input. So the


Figure 2.17: Algorithm Cancel Them
first time Get Length is called in Cancel Them, it runs in $Q(n)$ steps, and the second time it runs in $Q(p)$ steps.

By Lemmas 2.26 and 2.23, the algorithms Right Sub SLP and Left Sub SLP run in polynomial time in the size of the SLPs which are input. So in Cancel Them, Left Sub SLP runs in polynomial time in $n$, say $q(n)$, and Right Sub SLP runs in polynomial time in $p$, say $s(p)$. The length of $\mathbb{D}$ must be no more than $2 n$, since it is produced by Left Sub SLP, and the length of $\mathbb{E}$ is at most $2 p$, since it is produced by Right Sub SLP, by Lemmas 2.24 and 2.27 .

Finally we quasinormalize each of these new SLPs. By Lemma 2.11, Quasinormalize SLP runs in polynomial time, say $v(x)$, in the size of the input. When $\mathbb{D}$ is input, then, Quasi$\underline{\text { normalize SLP }}$ requires $v(2 n)$ steps, and when $\mathbb{E}$ is input, Quasinormalize SLP requires $v(2 p)$ steps. Therefore the number of steps required to run the algorithm Cancel Them is $c+Q(n)+Q(p)+q(n)+s(p)+v(2 n)+v(2 p)$, which is itself bounded by a polynomial in $n+p$.

Furthermore, since the size of $\mathbb{D}$ is at most $2 n$ and the size of $\mathbb{E}$ is at most $2 p$, and since by Lemma 2.12, Quasinormalize SLP produces an SLP no bigger than that which was input, the length of $\mathbb{N D}$ is no more than $2 n$, and the length of $\mathbb{N E}$ is no more than $2 p$.

### 2.3 Algorithms, Part 2 - Preliminaries for Ordering Lexicographically

The next several algorithms we discuss involve finding the position or positions of a letter or letters with certain attributes, such as the leftmost letter in a word which does not commute with a particular list of generators. These are all used when putting a word into lexicographic order. Recall that we do not consider a generator able to commute with itself or its inverse, and that the global list $\mathbf{R}$ contains all pairs of indices corresponding to pairs of generators which commute with each other.

Lemma 2.34. The algorithm Find Rightmost Noncommuting described by the flowchart in Figure 2.18 inputs an SLP $\mathbb{A}$ and a nonnegative integer $i<m$ and returns the index $h$ and position t of the rightmost letter $a_{h}^{ \pm 1}$ in $w_{A}$ which does not commute with $a_{i}$.

Proof. We input an SLP $\mathbb{A}$, and a nonnegative integer $i<m$. We output $\mathbb{A}$ to the algorithm Find Included Generators which, by Lemma 2.6, returns a list $\mathbf{y}$ which has each item $\mathbf{y}[j]$ set to 1 if $a_{j}^{ \pm 1}$ occurs in $w_{A}$ and set to 0 otherwise. In the first loop we modify $\mathbf{y}$ by changing $\mathbf{y}[j]$ to 0 if it had been 1 and if $a_{j}$ commutes with $a_{i}$. Then the only items in $\mathbf{y}$ set to 1 will be those for which $a_{j}^{ \pm 1}$ occurs in $w_{A}$ and $a_{j}$ does not commute with $a_{i}$. We use the index $j$ to step through the items of $\mathbf{y}$ one at a time, starting with $j=0$. For each $j$ we check to see if $\mathbf{y}[j]=1$; if not, we return to the beginning of the loop. For each $\mathbf{y}[j]$ set to 1 we check to see if the pair $(i, j)$ or the pair $(j, i)$ is in $\mathbf{R}$. If either pair is in $\mathbf{R}$, we change $\mathbf{y}[j]$ to 0 ; otherwise we leave $\mathbf{y}[j]$ unchanged. We then return to the beginning of the loop. We exit this loop when $j=m$, the length of $\mathbf{y}$.

We initialize the variables $h$ and $t$ to -1 and reset $j$ to 0 before beginning the main loop. In the main loop, we first check whether or not $\mathbf{y}[j]=1$; if not, we return to the beginning of the loop. For each $\mathbf{y}[j]$ set to 1 we output $\mathbb{A},-1$, and $j$ to the algorithm Find the Occurrence, which returns the position $s$ of the rightmost occurrence of $a_{j}^{ \pm 1}$, by Lemma 2.28. If $s$ is greater than the current value of $t$, we set $t$ to $s$ and $h$ to $j$; otherwise we leave $h$ and $t$ unchanged. We then return to the beginning of the main loop. Since we only run Find the Occurrence for those values of $j$ for which $a_{j}$ and $a_{i}$ do not commute, every value of $s$ which is returned is the position of a letter which does not commute with $a_{i}$. And since we run Find
 with $a_{i}$, the rightmost position of every letter in $w_{A}$ which does not commute with $a_{i}$ is given by $s$ at some point during the main loop. Now we only change the value of $t$ to be that of $s$ if $s>t$, so at the end of the loop, unless $t$ and $h$ are still set to their initial values, $t$ is the position of the rightmost letter in $w_{A}$ which does not commute with $a_{i}$. And because we
change the value of $h$ to that of $j$ only when we change $t$ to be that of $s, h$ is the index of that letter. If $t$ and $h$ are both still -1 , this indicates that $w_{A}$ contains no letter which does not commute with $a_{i}$. We return $h$ and $t$.

Lemma 2.35. The algorithm Find Rightmost Noncommuting described by the flowchart in Figure 2.18 runs in polynomial time in $n$, the length of the SLP which is input.

Proof. The time it takes to output information to and input information from other routines, as well as the time required to determine whether or not $j<m$, do not depend on $n$ and so happen in constant time, say $c_{1}$ steps. The algorithm Find Included Generators runs in polynomial time in $n$, say $p(n)$ steps, by Lemma 2.7. For each iteration of the first loop, the time is independent of $n$, and so the number of steps is bounded by a constant, say $c_{2}$. For each iteration of the main loop, the number of steps outside of running Find the Occurrence is bounded by a constant, say $c_{3}$. By Lemma 2.29, Find the Occurrence runs in polynomial time in $n$, say $q(n)$. Each of the two loops runs $m$ times, so the number of steps required to run Find Rightmost Noncommuting is $c_{1}+p(n)+c_{2} m+m\left(c_{3}+q(n)\right)$, which is a polynomial in $n$.

The routine we discuss next is very similar to the previous one, but instead of finding the rightmost occurrence it finds the leftmost, and instead of only considering those letters which do not commute with a particular generator, it considers all letters which fail to commute with at least one generator in a list of indices of generators. For the sake of brevity, let us refer to the letters whose indices appear in that list, iList, as iList letters.

Lemma 2.36. The algorithm Find Leftmost Noncommuting - List described by the flowchart in Figure 2.19 inputs an $S L P \mathbb{A}$ and a list iList of nonnegative integers less than $m$ and returns the index $h$ and position $t$ of the leftmost letter $a_{h}^{ \pm 1}$ in $w_{A}$ which fails to commute with $a_{i}$ for at least one $i$ in iList.

Proof. As in Find Rightmost Noncommuting, we begin by outputting $\mathbb{A}$ to the algorithm


Figure 2.18: Algorithm Find Rightmost Noncommuting

Find Included Generators which, by Lemma 2.6, returns a list $\mathbf{y}$ which has each item $\mathbf{y}[j]$ set to 1 if $a_{j}^{ \pm 1}$ occurs in $w_{A}$ and set to 0 otherwise. Before entering the first loop, we create a list $\mathbf{y 2}$ of length $m$ with each item set to 0 , and we set the constant $L$ to the length of iList. We use $\mathbf{y 2}$ to indicate which generators fail to commute with at least one letter whose index is in iList. In the first loop we modify $\mathbf{y 2}$ by changing $\mathbf{y} \mathbf{2}[j]$ to 1 if $\mathbf{y}[j]$ is 1 and if $a_{j}$ fails to commute with at least one iList letter. We use the index $j$ to step through the items of $\mathbf{y}$ one at a time, starting with $j=0$. For each $j$ we check to see if $\mathbf{y}[j]=1$; if not, we return to the beginning of the loop. For each $\mathbf{y}[j]$ set to 1 we step through each item in the list iList using the index $i$, which runs from 0 to $L-1$. For each $i$, we check to see if the pair (iList $[i], j)$ or the pair $(j$, $\operatorname{iList}[i])$ is in $\mathbf{R}$. If neither pair is in $\mathbf{R}$, we change $\mathbf{y} \mathbf{2}[j]$ to 1 and exit the smaller nested loop; otherwise we return to the beginning of the smaller nested loop. When exiting the smaller loop, either $\mathbf{y 2}[j]$ has been set to 1 or $a_{j}$ commutes with every iList letter, in which case $\mathbf{y 2}[j]$ is still 0 . We then return to the beginning of the outer loop to check the next $j$. We exit this loop when $j=m$, the length of $\mathbf{y}$. Therefore as we exit the first loop, each item $\mathbf{y} 2[j]$ is 0 if $a_{j}^{ \pm 1}$ occurs in $w_{A}$ and $a_{j}$ commutes with every iList letter, and is 1 otherwise.

We next output $\mathbb{A}$ to the algorithm Get Length, which returns $k$, the length of $w_{A}$, by Lemma 2.4. We initialize the variables $h$ to -1 and $t$ to $k+1$ and reset $j$ to 0 before beginning the main loop. The main loop has three differences from the main loop in Find Rightmost Noncommuting: we look at the list $\mathbf{y 2}$ instead of the list $\mathbf{y}$, we output 1 instead of -1 as the second value to Find the Occurrence, and we change the values of $h$ and $t$ when $s<t$ rather than when $s>t$. To begin the main loop, we first check whether or not $\mathbf{y 2}[j]=1$; if not, we return to the beginning of the loop. For each $\mathbf{y 2}[j]$ set to 1 we output $\mathbb{A}, 1$, and $j$ to the algorithm Find the Occurrence, which returns the position $s$ of the leftmost occurrence of $a_{j}^{ \pm 1}$, by Lemma 2.28. If $s$ is less than the current value of $t$, we set $t$ to $s$ and $h$ to $j$; otherwise we leave $h$ and $t$ unchanged. We then return to the beginning of the main loop. Since we only run Find the Occurrence for those values of $j$ for which $a_{j}$ fails to commute with at least
one iList letter, every value of $s$ which is returned is the position of a letter which fails to commute with at least one iList letter. And since we run Find the Occurrence for every value of $j$ for which $a_{j}^{ \pm 1}$ occurs in $w_{A}$ and $a_{j}$ fails to commute with some iList letter, the leftmost position of every letter in $w_{A}$ which does not commute with some iList letter is given by $s$ at some point during the main loop. Now we only change the value of $t$ to be that of $s$ if $s<t$, so at the end of the loop, unless $t$ and $h$ are still set to their initial values, $t$ is the position of the leftmost letter in $w_{A}$ which does not commute with some iList letter. And because we change the value of $h$ to that of $j$ only when we change $t$ to be that of $s, h$ is the index of that letter. Just before exiting we check to see if $h=-1$, and if so, we change $t$ to be -1 , indicating that every letter in $w_{A}$ commutes with all of the iList letters; there is no letter meeting the condition we want. Otherwise $t$ is left unchanged. We return $h$ and $t$.

Lemma 2.37. The algorithm Find Leftmost Noncommuting - List described by the flowchart in Figure 2.19 runs in polynomial time in $n$, the length of the $S L P$ which is input.

Proof. The time it takes for the operations outside of the called subroutines and the two loops does not depend on $n$, and so they happen in constant time, say $c_{1}$ steps. The algorithms Find Included Generators and Get Length run in polynomial time in $n$, say $p(n)$ steps total for the two routines, by Lemmas 2.7 and 2.5. For each iteration of the first loop, including running through the smaller nested loop up to $L$ times, the time is independent of $n$, and so the number of steps is bounded by a constant, say $c_{2}$. For each iteration of the main loop, the number of steps outside of running Find the Occurrence is bounded by a constant, say $c_{3}$. By Lemma 2.29, Find the Occurrence runs in polynomial time in $n$, say $q(n)$. Each of the two loops runs $m$ times, so the number of steps required to run Find Leftmost Noncommuting -


The only difference between the routine just discussed and the one next discussed is that in the following one the list $\mathbf{y 2}$ which is created has items $\mathbf{y} \mathbf{2}[j]$ set to 1 if $a_{j}$ commutes


Figure 2.19: Algorithm Find Leftmost Noncommuting - List
with all letters whose indices are in iList. This results in Find Leftmost Commuting - List returning the index and position of the leftmost letter which commutes with all of the iList letters, rather than the leftmost letter which fails to commute with at least one of the iList letters.

Lemma 2.38. The algorithm Find Leftmost Commuting - List described by the flowchart in Figure 2.20 inputs an $S L P \mathbb{A}$ and a list iList of nonnegative integers less than $m$ and returns the index $h$ and position $t$ of the leftmost letter $a_{h}^{ \pm 1}$ in $w_{A}$ which commutes with $a_{i}$ for every $i$ in iList.

Proof. Because Find Leftmost Commuting - List is so similar to Find Leftmost Noncommuting - List, we will merely discuss the differences and how they affect the outcome. In the algorithm Find Leftmost Commuting - List, the list y2 of length $m$ is initially set to be equal to $\mathbf{y}$, rather than setting each item to 0 . We then modify $\mathbf{y 2}$ by changing $\mathbf{y} \mathbf{2}[j]$ to 0 if $\mathbf{y}[j]$ is 1 and if $a_{j}$ fails to commute with at least one iList letter. So inside the smaller nested loop, if neither the pair $(\mathbf{i L i s t}[i], j)$ nor the pair $(j, \mathbf{i L i s t}[i])$ is in $\mathbf{R}$ for some $i$, we change $\mathbf{y} \mathbf{2}[j]$ to 0 and exit the smaller nested loop. Hence when exiting the smaller loop, either $\mathbf{y 2}[j]$ has been set to 0 or $a_{j}$ commutes with every iList letter, in which case $\mathbf{y 2}[j]$ is still 1 . Therefore as we exit the first loop, each item $\mathbf{y} \mathbf{2}[j]$ is 1 if $a_{j}^{ \pm 1}$ appears in $w_{A}$ and $a_{j}$ commutes with every iList letter, and is 0 otherwise.

The rest of the algorithm is exactly the same as in Find Leftmost Noncommuting - List. In Find Leftmost Commuting - List, we only run Find the Occurrence for those values of $j$ for which $a_{j}$ commutes with every iList letter, so every value of $s$ which is returned is the position of a letter which commutes with every iList letter. And since we run Find the $\underline{\text { Occurrence for every value of } j \text { for which } a_{j}^{ \pm 1} \text { occurs in } w_{A} \text { and } a_{j} \text { commutes with all iList }}$ letters, the leftmost position of every letter in $w_{A}$ which commutes with every iList letter is given by $s$ at some point during the main loop. Since $t$ is set to $s$ whenever $s<t$, when we reach the end of the loop, $t$ is the position of the leftmost letter in $w_{A}$ which commutes with
all of the iList letters, and $h$ is the index of that letter, unless $t$ and $h$ are still set to their initial values. Just before exiting we check to see if $h=-1$, and if so, we change $t$ to be -1 , indicating that every letter in $w_{A}$ commutes with all of the iList letters; there is no letter meeting the condition we want. Otherwise $t$ is left unchanged. We return $h$ and $t$.

Lemma 2.39. The algorithm Find Leftmost Commuting - List described by the flowchart in Figure 2.20 runs in polynomial time in $n$, the length of the $S L P$ which is input.

Proof. The only difference between this algorithm and Find Leftmost Noncommuting - List is which items in $\mathbf{y} \mathbf{2}$ get set to 0 and which get set to 1 , which does not affect the time required to run the program. Therefore, since Find Leftmost Noncommuting - List runs in polynomial time in $n$ by Lemma 2.37, so does Find Leftmost Commuting List.

We discuss in the following lemma an algorithm very similar to the previous one. The differences are that an ordering on the generators is input at the beginning, and instead of finding the leftmost letter which commutes with a list, we find the leftmost letter which comes after a given letter in the ordering which is input. The ordering is input as a list genord, with each item genord $[j]$ set to the position of $a_{j}$ in the ordering. For example, if genord is the list $[1,3,0,2]$, this means that the generators $a_{0}, a_{1}, a_{2}$, and $a_{3}$ have been given the ordering $a_{2}, a_{0}, a_{3}, a_{1}$ : Since genord[2] $=0, a_{2}$ is in the $0^{\text {th }}$ position, or first in the ordering; since $\operatorname{genord}[0]=1, a_{0}$ is second; and so on. We often refer to this ordering as a weight. In the example just given, we say $a_{2}$ is lighter than $a_{0}$ and $a_{1}$ is heavier than $a_{3}$. By construction, a generator's inverse has the same weight as the generator, and two letters have the same weight if and only if they are inverses of each other or are equal.

Lemma 2.40. The algorithm Find Leftmost Heavier described by the flowchart in Figure 2.21 inputs an SLP $\mathbb{A}$, a list genord of nonnegative integers less than $m$, and an integer $i<m$ and returns the index $h$ and position $t$ of the leftmost letter $a_{h}^{ \pm 1}$ in $w_{A}$ which is heavier than $a_{i}$ in the ordering given by genord; that is, such that genord $[h]>\operatorname{genord}[i]$.


Figure 2.20: Algorithm Find Leftmost Commuting - List

Proof. Because Find Leftmost Heavier is so similar to the algorithm Find Leftmost Com$\underline{\text { muting - List, we will merely discuss the differences and how they affect the outcome. We }}$ input an SLP $\mathbb{A}$ as in Find Leftmost Commuting - List, but instead of the list iList, we input a list genord which gives an ordering of the generators and a nonnegative integer $i<m$. For any two generators $a_{k}$ and $a_{l}, a_{k}$ comes before $a_{l}$ in the ordering if and only if $\operatorname{genord}[k]<\operatorname{genord}[l]$. In the algorithm Find Leftmost Heavier, the list $\mathbf{y}$ is modified itself, rather than being copied to another list which is then modified. We do this by changing $\mathbf{y}[j]$ to 0 if $\mathbf{y}[j]$ is 1 and if $a_{j}$ is lighter than or equal in weight to $a_{i}$; that is, we set $\mathbf{y}[j]$ to 0 if and only if $\mathbf{y}[j]$ is 1 at the beginning of this iteration of the loop and $\operatorname{genord}[j] \leq \operatorname{genord}[i]$. Therefore as we exit the first loop, each item $\mathbf{y}[j]$ is 1 if $a_{j}^{ \pm 1}$ appears in $w_{A}$ and $a_{j}$ is heavier than $a_{i}$, and is 0 otherwise.

The rest of the algorithm is exactly the same as in Find Leftmost Commuting - List, except that the list $\mathbf{y}$ is used instead of $\mathbf{y 2}$. In Find Leftmost Heavier, we only run Find the Occurrence for those values of $j$ for which $a_{j}$ is heavier than $a_{i}$, so every value of $s$ which is returned is the position of a letter which is heavier than $a_{i}$. And since we run Find the Occurrence for every value of $j$ for which $a_{j}^{ \pm 1}$ occurs in $w_{A}$ and $a_{j}$ is heavier than $a_{i}$, the leftmost position of every letter in $w_{A}$ heavier than $a_{i}$ is given by $s$ at some point during the main loop. Since $t$ is set to $s$ whenever $s<t$, when we reach at the end of the loop, unless $t$ and $h$ are still set to their initial values, $t$ is the position of the leftmost letter in $w_{A}$ which is heavier than $a_{i}$, and $h$ is the index of that letter. Just before exiting we check to see if $h=-1$, and if so, we change $t$ to be -1 , indicating that every letter in $w_{A}$ is lighter than or weighs the same as $a_{i}$; there is no letter meeting the condition we want. Otherwise $t$ is left unchanged. We return $h$ and $t$.

Lemma 2.41. The algorithm Find Leftmost Heavier described by the flowchart in Figure 2.21 runs in polynomial time in $n$, the length of the SLP which is input.

Proof. The only differences between this algorithm and Find Leftmost Commuting List are


Figure 2.21: Algorithm Find Leftmost Heavier
that we use the list $\mathbf{y}$ itself rather than copying it to another list to use, there is no smaller loop nested inside the first loop, and which items of $\mathbf{y}$ get set to 0 and which get set to 1 is determined by comparing items in the list genord rather than checking for the occurrence of certain items in $\mathbf{R}$. None of these differences affect the time required to run the program. Therefore, since Find Leftmost Commuting List runs in polynomial time in $n$ by Lemma 2.39, so does Find Leftmost Heavier.

The next two lemmas involve the algorithm Find Rightmost Heavier, which is exactly the same as Find Leftmost Heavier except that it finds the rightmost letter, rather than the leftmost letter, in $w_{A}$ which is heavier than $a_{i}$ in the ordering genord which is input, where $\mathbb{A}$ is the SLP which is input and $i$ is the integer which is input.

Lemma 2.42. The algorithm Find Rightmost Heavier described by the flowchart in Figure 2.22 inputs an $S L P \mathbb{A}$, a list genord of nonnegative integers less than $m$, and an integer $i<m$ and returns the index $h$ and position $t$ of the rightmost letter $a_{h}^{ \pm 1}$ in $w_{A}$ which is heavier than $a_{i}$ in the ordering given by genord; that is, such that genord $[h]>\operatorname{genord}[i]$.

Proof. Because Find Rightmost Heavier is so similar to the algorithm Find Leftmost Heavier, we will merely discuss the differences and how they affect the outcome. The first loop is exactly the same as in Find Leftmost Heavier; thus by the proof of Lemma 2.40, as we exit the first loop, each item $\mathbf{y}[j]$ is 1 if $a_{j}^{ \pm 1}$ appears in $w_{A}$ and $a_{j}$ is heavier than $a_{i}$, and is 0 otherwise.

The only differences are that we do not run the algorithm Get Length, we initialize $t$ to 0 rather than to $k+1$, we output -1 rather than 1 as the second value to Find the Occurrence, and we do not check at the end to see if $h=-1$ or change $t$ to -1 . By Lemma 2.28, when we call the algorithm Find the Occurrence in this routine, the position $s$ of the rightmost occurrence of $a_{j}$ in $w_{A}$ is returned. In Find Rightmost Heavier, we only run Find the Occurrence for those values of $j$ for which $a_{j}$ is heavier than $a_{i}$, so every value of $s$ which
is returned is the position of a letter which is heavier than $a_{i}$. And since we run Find the Occurrence for every value of $j$ for which $a_{j}^{ \pm 1}$ occurs in $w_{A}$ and $a_{j}$ is heavier than $a_{i}$, the rightmost position of every letter in $w_{A}$ heavier than $a_{i}$ is given by $s$ at some point during the main loop. Since $t$ is set to $s$ whenever $s>t$, when we reach the end of the main loop, $t$ is the position of the rightmost letter in $w_{A}$ which is heavier than $a_{i}$, and $h$ is the index of that letter, unless $t$ and $h$ are still set to their initial values. If $t$ and $h$ are both still -1 , this indicates that $w_{A}$ contains no letter which is heavier than $a_{i}$. We return $h$ and $t$.

Lemma 2.43. The algorithm Find Rightmost Heavier described by the flowchart in Figure 2.22 runs in polynomial time in $n$, the length of the SLP which is input.

Proof. There are only a few differences between this algorithm and Find Leftmost Heavier. We do not run the algorithm Get Length, we initialize $t$ to 0 rather than to $k+1$, we output -1 rather than 1 as the second value to Find the Occurrence, and we do not check at the end to see if $h=-1$ or change $t$ to -1 . Not calling Get Length and not checking to see if $h=-1$ or changing $t$ to -1 decrease the number of steps it takes to run Find Rightmost Heavier from the number of steps required to run Find Leftmost Heavier. The other differences do not affect the time required to run the program. Therefore, since Find Leftmost Heavier runs in polynomial time in $n$ by Lemma 2.41, so does Find Rightmost Heavier.

Lemma 2.44. The algorithm Find First Occurrence Order described by the flowchart in Figure 2.23 inputs an $S L P \mathbb{B}$ and returns a list of indices of generators appearing in $w_{B}$ which is ordered by the position of the leftmost occurrence of each generator or its inverse from smallest (leftmost) position to largest (rightmost).

Proof. We begin by inputting an SLP $\mathbb{B}$, creating an empty list fOL, and initializing the variables big $O$, short for 'biggest occurrence', and bigOg, short for 'biggest occurrence generator', to -1 . Each item $\mathbf{f O L}[i]$ in $\mathbf{f O L}$ will contain the position of the leftmost occurrence in $w_{B}$ of the $i^{\text {th }}$ generator or its inverse; the purpose of the first loop is to accomplish this.


Figure 2.22: Algorithm Find Rightmost Heavier

We use $i$ to step through the generators one at a time, starting with $i=0$. We output $\mathbb{B}, 1$, and $i$ to the algorithm Find the Occurrence, and by Lemma 2.28, the number indicating the position of the first, or leftmost, occurrence of $a_{i}^{ \pm 1}$ in $w_{B}$ is input. We assign this position to the variable $O$. If $O>\operatorname{big} O$, then we set $\operatorname{big} O$ to the value of $O$ and $i$ to $\operatorname{big} O g$. We then return to the beginning of the loop. Therefore at the end of the first loop, $\mathbf{f O L}[i]$ is the position of the leftmost occurrence of $a_{i}^{ \pm 1}$ for every $i=0,1, \ldots m-1 ; \operatorname{bigO}$ is the largest of all the values in $\mathbf{f O L}$, and $\operatorname{bigOg}$ is the index in $\mathbf{f O L}$ of that value.

Before beginning the main loop, we create an empty list fOoL (short for 'first occurrence order list') and a list didG of length $m$ with each item set to 0 . fOoL is the list we will return at the end of the routine, and didG will allow us to keep track of which generators have already been added to $\mathbf{f O o L}$ or which have been discovered to not appear in $w_{B}$. For the main loop, we again use $i$ to step through the generators, starting with $i=0$. We begin each iteration of the main loop by letting $L o=b i g O$ and $L o g=b i g O g$. We then enter a smaller, nested loop in which we use $j$ to step through the generators, starting with $j=0$. This smaller loop is used to find the smallest position $\mathbf{f O L}[j]$ for which $j$ is not already in $\mathbf{f O o L}$ : In each iteration, if $\mathbf{f O L}[j]<L o$ and $\operatorname{didG}[j]=0$, then we let $L o=\mathbf{f O L}[j]$ and $\log =j$. Then we return to the beginning of the smaller loop. Thus after stepping through the smaller loop $m$ times, if $L o>-1$, then $L o g$ is the index of the generator whose leftmost occurrence in $w_{B}$ is left of the leftmost occurrence of all other generators whose indices are not yet in fOoL. In this case, we append $\log$ to $\mathbf{f O o L}$. If $L o=-1$, then $\log$ is the index of a generator not appearing in $w_{B}$. Whatever the value of $L o$, we set $\operatorname{DidG}[L o g]$ to 1 , so that we know that $a_{\text {Log }}$ has been taken care of in the main loop, and return to the beginning of the main loop. Now when we exit the main loop, the item $\mathbf{f O o L}[0]$ will be the index of the generator whose leftmost occurrence in $w_{B}$ is farthest left (that is, which occurs as the leftmost letter of $w_{B}$ ); $\mathbf{f O o L}[1]$ will be the index of the generator whose leftmost occurrence in $w_{B}$ is farther left than any other generator except $a_{\mathrm{fOoL}[0]}$; and so on. We output fOoL.


Figure 2.23: Algorithm Find First Occurrence Order

Lemma 2.45. The algorithm Find First Occurrence Order described by the flowchart in Figure 2.23 runs in polynomial time in $n$, the length of the SLP which is input.

Proof. The only part of Find First Occurrence Order which depends on $n$ in any way is the call to the algorithm Find the Occurrence. This routine is called once for each iteration of the first loop, so $m$ times total in Find First Occurrence Order. By Lemma 2.29, Find the Occurrence runs in polynomial time, say $p(n)$ steps. Thus the number of steps required to run Find First Occurrence Order is $m p(n)+c$, where $c$ is the constant bound on the number of steps outside of the call to Find the Occurrence. Since $m p(n)+c$ is a polynomial in $n$, Find First Occurrence Order runs in polynomial time.

### 2.4 Algorithms, Part 3 - Lexicographic Ordering

The algorithm we discuss next, Put In Lexicographic Order 2, is at the heart of putting a given word into lexicographic order. It takes two SLPs, $\mathbb{A}$ and $\mathbb{B}$, which produce words in lexicographic order according to a list, which is also input, and returns the SLP which produces the word which is similar to $w_{A} \cdot w_{B}$ and in lexicographic order according to that list. It is a very complex algorithm which would not fit on a single one-page flowchart, so we broke the flowchart into several pieces. All of the pieces which are not separate algorithms in the Python routines, but just part of the Put In Lexicographic Order 2 routine, are discussed within the proofs regarding Put In Lexicographic Order; only the flowcharts are separate. We will indicate which flowchart accompanies a certain piece when we begin to address that piece.

The list genord is used in Put In Lexicographic Order 2 as in some of the algorithms above, with each item genord $[j]$ set to the position of $a_{j}$ in the ordering. For example, if genord is the list $[1,3,0,2]$, this means that the generators $a_{0}, a_{1}, a_{2}$, and $a_{3}$ have been given the ordering $a_{2}, a_{0}, a_{3}, a_{1}$ : The generator $a_{2}$ is the lightest, $a_{0}$ is second lightest; and so on.

Before delving into the proof of what the lemma does and how much time it requires, we give an overview of what the algorithm Put In Lexicographic Order 2 does. The algorithm acts upon the production rules, rather than the produced words, but in this overview we will consider what happens to the words and individual letters in them. Let us call the first word $w_{A}$ and the second $w_{B}$. There is one large outer loop that may need to be repeated several times.

For each step of that loop, using the algorithm Find First Occurrence Order discussed above, we find the order in which the first occurrences of the generators appear in $w_{B}$. We loop through these generators, starting with the leftmost, moving to the second leftmost, and so forth. This is a smaller, nested loop that we will call the main loop. In this main loop we determine whether or not the leftmost occurrence of the current generator can and should move, possibly as the leftmost letter of a block of letters, to a particular position in $w_{A}$, and if so, move each with its block to where it must land in $w_{A}$ in order for $w_{A} \cdot w_{B}$ to be in lexicographic order. Following is a list of steps that may occur for each iteration of the loop (not all of the steps occur in every iteration, and some or all may be repeated). We will discuss the steps further in the proof of Lemma 2.46. It may help to refer to Figure 2.24 .

1. Let the leftmost occurrence of the generator for the current step be $c$.
2. Create a list of all generators in $w_{B}$ which occur left of $c$ and call the list LofcGens. If $c$ does not commute with every generator in LofcGens then $c$ cannot move now; in this case begin the loop again with the next generator.
3. Find the rightmost letter in $w_{A}$ which does not commute with $c$ and call it $b$. Then $c$ cannot move left of $b$.
4. Find the leftmost letter in $w_{A}$ which is right of $b$ and heavier than $c$; call it $z$. Now $c$ should move to the immediate left of $z$.
5. Find all generators which occur in $w_{A}$ to the right of $z$ and call this list zRofzGens.
6. Create a list genlist which is the union of LofcGens and zRofzGens.
7. Find the leftmost letter in $w_{B}$ which is right of $c$ and which fails to commute with at least one generator in genlist. Let this letter be $h$. The rightmost letter of the block to move must lie to the left of $h$ in $w_{B}$.
8. Find the leftmost letter between $c$ and $h$ which is heavier than $z$; call it $e$. Let $g$ be the letter to the immediate left of $e$. Now $g$ is the rightmost letter in $w_{B}$ which could be the rightmost letter of the block to move. However, there may be letters between $c$ and $g$ which should move farther left than $c$ moves; we do not want to include these in our block.
9. Find all generators which occur to the right of $b$ in $w_{A}$; call this list RofbG.
10. Find the leftmost letter between $c$ and $g$, including $g$ but not $c$, which commutes with $b$; let this letter be $f$. It is possible that $f$ should move farther left than $c$ does.
11. Find all generators occurring between $c$ and $f$, including $c$ but not $f$; let this list be cf1Gens.
12. Create a list chkGList which contains $b$, all of the generators in RofbG, and all of the generators in cf1Gens. If $f$ moves farther left than $c$ does, $f$ must commute with all of the letters in cf1Gens.
13. Find the leftmost letter between $f$ and $g$, including $f$ and $g$, which commutes with all of the generators in chkGList and call this letter newf. If no such newf exists, skip ahead to step 17. If newf $\neq f$, let $f=n e w f$ and return to step 11. If newf $=f$, proceed to the next step.
14. Find the rightmost letter left of $b$, or $b$ itself, which is heavier than $f$. Call this letter $d$.


Figure 2.24: Putting $w_{A} \cdot w_{B}$ into Lexicographic Order

If $f$ moves farther left than $c$ moves, then $f$ must move left of $d$.
15. Find all generators occurring between $d$ and $b$, including $d$ and $b$, and call this list dbGens. If $f$ commutes with every generator in dbGens, then reassign $g$ to be the letter just to the left of $f$ and proceed to step 17. Otherwise, $f$ moves with $c$, but a letter to the right of $f$ in the $c g$-block may not move with $c$, so proceed to step 16 .
16. Find the leftmost letter right of $f$ in the $c g$-block which commutes with all of the letters in chkGList, reassign the variable $f$ to this letter, and return to step 11.
17. Move the block of letters beginning with $c$ and ending with $g$ to the immediate left of $z$, and call the new first word now containing this block $w_{A}$ and the new second word no longer containing this block $w_{B}$.
18. Get the next generator in the list, if there is one, and return to step 1.

Note that in the routine, $c, b, z$, and so forth are the indices of the specified generators, rather than the letters themselves; we used $c, b, z$, and so forth for the letters in the explanation above for the sake of readability. It remains to be seen that this process results in a new word which is similar to $w_{A} \cdot w_{B}$ and in lexicographic order and that this process runs in polynomial time in the sum of the sizes of $\mathbb{A}$ and $\mathbb{B}$.

Lemma 2.46. The algorithm Put In Lexicographic Order 2 described by the flowchart in Figure 2.25 inputs two $S L P s, \mathbb{A}$ and $\mathbb{B}$, both in lexicographic order according to the list genord, which is also input, and it returns an SLP in quasinormal form which produces the word which is similar to $w_{A} \cdot w_{B}$ and in the lexicographic order defined by genord.


Figure 2.25: Algorithm Put In Lexicographic Order 2

Proof. After inputting SLPs $\mathbb{A}$ and $\mathbb{B}$ and the list genord giving the lexicographic ordering, we begin by initializing the variable $t f$ to true. We will set $t f$ to false when no more blocks of letters in $w_{B}$ will move into $w_{A}$, ending the large outer loop. The large outer loop is not indexed by a counter; it merely repeats until $t f$ is set to false. (The variable $t f$ does not appear in the flowchart because of lack of space, but the flowchart still indicates the way in which $t f$ controls the flow of the routine.)

After setting $t f$ to true, we immediately enter the large outer loop. We begin each iteration of the outer loop by outputting $\mathbb{B}$ to the algorithm Find First Occurrence Order, which by Lemma 2.44 returns a list $\mathbf{f O o L}$ of generators ordered by their leftmost occurrence in $w_{B}$. We then initialize several variables, letting $\mathbb{X} \operatorname{Mod}=\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{Y} \operatorname{Mod}=\mathbb{B}, m o=$ false, and $m 2$ be the length of the list $\mathbf{f O o L}$. For simplicity, we will use $w_{X}$ and $w_{Y}$ to indicate the words produced by $\mathbb{X}$ Mod and $\mathbb{Y}$ Mod, respectively. $\mathbb{X}$ Mod and $\mathbb{Y}$ Mod are copies of $\mathbb{A}$ and $\mathbb{B}$ which we will use and modify throughout the routine, mo, short for 'move occurred', gets set to true if any letters get moved from $w_{Y}$ to $w_{X}$ at any point during the current iteration of the large outer loop, and $m 2$ is the number of iterations of the main loop which are performed during one iteration of the outer loop.

In the main loop we step through the generators in fOoL, in the order they occur in $\mathbf{f O o L}$, using the index $i$, which runs from 0 to $m 2-1$. Because of this, the generator for step $i$ is not $a_{i}$ as in many of the other algorithms; rather, the generator for step $i$ is the generator whose index is $\mathbf{f O o L}[i]$. We set $c=\mathbf{f O o L}[i]$, so $a_{c}$ is the generator for step $i$; this is step 1 in the overview above. We next output $\mathbb{Y M o d}$ and $c$ to Count the Occurrences and input numcs, which by Lemma 2.18 is the number of occurrences of $a_{c}^{ \pm 1}$ in $w_{Y}$. Here we enter a smaller loop, call it the numcs loop, inside the main loop. The numcs loop is repeated until numcs $=0$. We know that we will enter the numcs loop at this point, because the list fOoL only contains the indices of those generators which occur in $\mathbb{Y M o d}$, so numcs must be at least 1.


Figure 2.26: A piece of Put In Lexicographic Order 2

As we enter the numcs loop, we enter the part of the routine illustrated in the flowchart in Figure 2.26. We want to determine whether or not $a_{c}$ commutes with all of the generators to its left in $w_{Y}$; if not, then the leftmost occurrence of $a_{c}$ cannot move into $w_{X}$. To this end, we begin each iteration of the numcs loop by outputting 1 and $c$ to the algorithm Find the Occurrence and then inputting pos. By Lemma 2.28, cpos is the position of the first occurrence of $a_{c}^{ \pm 1}$ in $w_{Y}$. Next we output $\mathbb{Y}$ Mod and cpos - 1 to Left Sub SLP, which by Lemma 2.22 returns an SLP $\mathbb{L}$ ofc which produces the leftmost subword of $\mathbb{Y}$ Mod having length cpos -1 . We then output Lofc to Find Included Generators. This algorithm, by Lemma 2.6, returns a list LofcGens which indicates which generators occur in the word produced by Lofc. Thus LofcGens indicates those generators which occur to the left of $a_{c}$ in $w_{Y}$; we have finished step 2 in the list above.

Consider the first time we begin the numcs loop for the current $c$. Once we have the list LofcGens of generators occurring left of $a_{c}$ in $w_{Y}$, we know that we have already applied the main loop to every generator in LofcGens, because of the order in which we are applying this loop to the generators. Therefore none of the generators in LofcGens will move left into $w_{X}$. Thus, in order for $a_{c}$ to be able to move into $w_{X}, a_{c}$ must commute with every generator in LofcGens; if not, we are finished with the main loop for this $c$. However, after the first time through the loop for the current $c$, there may be some letter in LofcGens to which we have not already applied the main loop, and which does not commute with $a_{c}$. In this case we move on to the next generator. However, it is possible that when we return to the larger outermost loop and begin going through the generators again, that some occurrence of the letter $a_{c}$ in $w_{Y}$ may move into $w_{X}$. This is why we must repeat the outer loop until no letters move; that is the only way we know we are finished. This may cause concern about the efficiency of the algorithm, but we will prove later that there is a polynomial limit on the number of blocks that will move.

To determine whether or not $a_{c}$ commutes with every generator indicated in LofcGens, we


Figure 2.27: A piece of Put In Lexicographic Order 2
enter a small loop indexed by $j$ in which we step through all of the generators, letting $j$ run from 0 to $m-1$. For each iteration of this small loop, we check to see if $\operatorname{LofcGens}[j]=1$ (that is, if $a_{j}$ is indicated in LofcGens); if not, we return to the beginning of the loop to check the next generator. If $\operatorname{LofcGens}[j]=1$, then we determine if either the pair $(c, j)$ or the pair $(j, c)$ is in $\mathbf{R}$; if so, we return to the beginning of the small loop. If neither pair is in $\mathbf{R}$, this means that there is some letter occurring to the left of $a_{c}$ in $w_{Y}$ with which $a_{c}$ does not commute. Thus no occurrence of $a_{c}$ can move left into $w_{X}$ during this iteration of the large outermost loop. In this case, we set CanMove to false and exit both the small loop and the numcs loop to return to the beginning of the main loop. This is the end of the part of the algorithm illustrated in Figure 2.26.

If $a_{c}$ does commute with every generator in LofcGens, the next step (step 3 above) is to find the rightmost generator in $w_{X}$ which blocks $a_{c}$; we will call this generator $a_{b}$. Then we know that the farthest left $a_{c}$ can move in $w_{X}$ is just to the right of $a_{b}$. This part of the algorithm
is shown in Figure 2.27. In order to find $a_{b}$, we output $\mathbb{X} \operatorname{Mod}$ and $c$ to Find Rightmost Noncommuting, which by Lemma 2.34 returns the index $b$ and position bpos of the rightmost generator in $w_{X}$ which does not commute with $a_{c}$, where $b=b p o s=-1$ if no such generator exists. Thus if $b \neq-1$, we know it is possible for $a_{c}$ to move just to the right of $a_{b}$, but not left of $a_{b}$; if $b=-1, a_{c}$ can move all the way to the left in $w_{X}$. However, we do not know if $a_{c}$ should move all the way left to land next to $a_{b}$; we just know that $a_{c}$ should move left of any letter which is heavier than it (and lies to the right of $a_{b}$ ).

Thus in step 4 we find the leftmost letter in $w_{X}$ which occurs to the right of $a_{b}$ and which is heavier than $a_{c}$; we will call this letter $a_{z}$. The first step of finding this letter is to create an SLP $\mathbb{R}$ ofb which produces the subword of $w_{X}$ consisting of all of the letters to the right of $a_{b}$. Hence we first output $\mathbb{X} \operatorname{Mod}$ to Get Length and input, by Lemma 2.4, the length $l 1$ of $w_{X}$. If $b=-1$, we let $\mathbb{R}$ ofb $=\mathbb{X}$ Mod. Otherwise, we output $\mathbb{X} \operatorname{Mod}$ and $l 1-b p o s$ to the routine $\underline{\text { Right Sub SLP, which returns an SLP } \mathbb{R} \text { ofb whose produced word is the rightmost subword }}$ of $w_{X}$ of length $l 1$-bpos, by Lemma 2.25. Thus this subword begins with the letter just to the right of $a_{b}$ in $w_{X}$ and ends with the last letter of $w_{X}$. This is the end of the part of Put In Lexicographic Order 2 illustrated in Figure 2.27. In order to find the leftmost letter which lies to the right of $a_{b}$ and is heavier than $a_{c}$, we output $\mathbb{R}$ ofb and $c$ to Find Leftmost Heavier. By Lemma 2.40, this algorithm returns the index $z$ and position zpos of the leftmost letter in the word produced by $\mathbb{R}$ ofb which is heavier than $a_{c}$, where $z=z p o s=-1$ if no such letter exists. If $z=-1$, then even though $a_{c}$ is able to, $a_{c}$ should not move left into $w_{X}$, so we exit the numcs loop and return to the beginning of the main loop; otherwise we proceed.

Now we know that for the word produced by the algorithm to be in lexicographic order, we need for $a_{c}$ to move just left of $a_{z}$. The key to making this algorithm sufficiently efficient, however, is to recognize that there may be a block of letters in $w_{Y}$ beginning with $a_{c}$ which should end up moving as a block to land just to the left of $a_{z}$; finding that block; and moving the whole block at one time. Steps 5 through 15 all involve finding that block, and in step 17


Figure 2.28: A piece of Put In Lexicographic Order 2
we move the block.

Figure 2.28 illustrates the part of the algorithm we discuss now. We know that every letter in the block that gets moved must commute with $a_{z}$ and all of the letters between $a_{z}$ and $a_{c}$. We already have a list, LofcGens, of generators in $w_{Y}$ occurring to the left of $a_{c}$, but we need a list containing $a_{z}$ and all of the generators in $w_{X}$ occurring to the right of $a_{z}$. We find that list, $\mathbf{z R o f z G e n s}$, in step 5 above. To do this, we must first calculate the position rzpos of $a_{z}$ in $w_{X}$; zpos is the position of $a_{z}$ in the subword of $w_{X}$ produced by $\mathbb{R o f b}$. If bpos $=-1$, we let $r$ zpos $=z p o s$; otherwise, we let $r z p o s=z p o s-b p o s$. We use this to calculate the length of the subword of $w_{X}$ beginning with $a_{z}$ and ending with the last letter of $w_{X}$ : since $l 1$ is the length of $w_{X}$, the length we want is $l 1-r z p o s+1$. So we output $\mathbb{X} \operatorname{Mod}$ and $l 1-r z p o s+1$ to the algorithm Right Sub SLP, which by Lemma 2.25 returns an SLP $\mathbb{Z} R o f z$ which produces the rightmost subword of $w_{X}$ of length $l 1-r z p o s+1$. Next we output this SLP, $\mathbb{Z} R o f z$, to Find Included Generators and, by Lemma 2.6, input a list zRofzGens indicating which generators occur in the subword produced by $\mathbb{Z}$ Rofz. This is the end of the part shown in Figure 2.28.

In step 6 we combine zRofzGens and LofcGens to get a list called genlist which contains $a_{z}$ and all of the letters between $a_{z}$ and $a_{c}$. To do this, we create an empty list named genlist, and we run a little loop using the index $j$ to step through the generators, appending $j$ to genlist if and only if $\mathbf{z R o f z G e n s}[j]=1$ or $\operatorname{LofcGens}[j]=1$. Thus after running the loop, genlist contains the indices of every generator which is indicated in zRofzGens or LofcGens, and no indices of generators indicated in neither list.

The next part of the algorithm is shown in Figure 2.29. Since every letter in the block which gets moved with $a_{c}$ must commute with every generator in genlist, in step 7 we find the leftmost letter $a_{h}$ which lies to the right of $a_{c}$ and which fails to commute with at least one generator in genlist; then $a_{c}$ and every letter between $a_{c}$ and $a_{h}$ commute with all of the letters in genlist, and neither $a_{h}$ nor any letter to the right of $a_{h}$ can be part of the block. In order to accomplish this, we run the algorithm Get Length on $\mathbb{Y}$ Mod to get, by Lemma 2.4, the length $l 2$ of $w_{Y}$. Now $l 2-\operatorname{cpos}+1$ is the length of the subword of $w_{Y}$ beginning with $a_{c}$ and ending with the last letter of $w_{Y}$, the subword we want to check for such an $a_{h}$. So we output $\mathbb{Y M o d}$ and $l 2-$ cpos +1 to Right Sub and input $\mathbb{C R o f c}$, an SLP which produces the subword of $a_{c}$ beginning with $a_{c}$ and ending with the last letter of $w_{Y}$. Next we output $\mathbb{C}$ Rofc and genlist to Find Leftmost Noncommuting - List. By Lemma 2.36, this returns the index $h$ and position hpos of the leftmost letter in the word produced by $\mathbb{C R o f c}$ which fails to commute with at least one generator in genlist. At this point any letters that may move in the block with $a_{c}$ lie between $a_{c}$ and $a_{h}$, or to the right of $a_{c}$ if no such $a_{h}$ exits. Just as with $a_{c}$ itself, however, a letter should not move to the immediate left of $a_{z}$ unless it is lighter than $a_{z}$.

Therefore the next step, step 8 , is finding the leftmost letter in the word produced by $\mathbb{C R o f c}$ which lies left of $a_{h}$ (if $a_{h}$ exists) and is heavier than $a_{z}$, and then assigning the letter to its immediate left to $a_{g}$, and the position of $a_{g}$ to gpos. The letter $a_{g}$ is potentially the rightmost letter of the block which will move just to the left of $a_{z}$. Now by design of the algorithm,


Figure 2.29: A piece of Put In Lexicographic Order 2
we know that $a_{c}$ commutes with all of the generators in genlist, so hpos cannot be 1 . If hpos $=-1$, then $a_{c}$ and all letters to its right in $w_{Y}$ commute with every generator in genlist, so we let $\mathbb{L}$ ofh $=\mathbb{C}$ Rofc. Otherwise $h$ pos $>1$, and in this case, we output $\mathbb{C}$ Rofc and hpos -1 to Left Sub SLP and input an SLP $\mathbb{L}$ ofh which produces the subword of $w_{Y}$ beginning with $a_{c}$ and ending with the letter to the immediate left of $a_{h}$. After outputting $\mathbb{L}$ ofh, genord, and $z$ to Find Leftmost Heavier, by Lemma 2.40 we input the index $e$ and position epos of the leftmost letter between $a_{c}$ and $a_{h}$, including $a_{c}$, which is heavier than $a_{z}$. If epos $=-1$, we then set gpos to 1 , since in this case $a_{c}$, the letter in position 1 of $\mathbb{L}$ ofh, is the rightmost letter of the $c g$-block. Otherwise we set gpos to epos - 1. Although there is no need in the algorithm to indicate this, we think of the letter to the immediate left of $a_{e}$, or $a_{c}$ itself if epos $=-1$, as $a_{g}$. Now we know that $a_{c}, a_{g}$, and all of the letters between them will at some point in the algorithm move left of $a_{z}$. However, some of the letters in the block beginning with $a_{c}$ and ending with $a_{g}$, that is, the $c g$-block, may need to be moved left of where $a_{c}$ is moved to. At first thought, this may seem impossible since $w_{Y}$ is in lexicographic order. However, consider the following example.

Example 2.47. Let $a_{0}, a_{1}, a_{2}$, and $a_{3}$ be generators in lexicographic order; suppose the generators all commute with each other except for $a_{0}$ and $a_{2}$; and suppose $w_{A}=a_{2} a_{3}$ and $w_{B}=a_{0} a_{1}$. Let $a_{0}$ be the letter $a_{c}$ in our discussion above. Then $a_{2}$ is $a_{b}$ and $a_{3}$ is $a_{z} ; a_{0}$ should move to be between $a_{2}$ and $a_{3}$. The letter $a_{1}$, however, commutes with all of the other letters and is lighter than $a_{2}$, so $a_{1}$ should move left of $a_{2}$; the word which is similar to $w_{A} \cdot w_{B}=a_{2} a_{3} a_{0} a_{1}$ and in lexicographic order is $a_{1} a_{2} a_{0} a_{3}$.

At this point the block we want to move begins with $a_{c}$ and contains only letters that should move with $a_{c}$ to land just left of $a_{z}$; we are trying to discover where that block ends. In our example above, we would not want to move $a_{1}$ with $a_{0}$; we would move $a_{1}$ later in the algorithm. Thus we want to find the leftmost letter $a_{f}$ between $a_{c}$ and $a_{g}$, including $a_{g}$, which should end up moving farther left in $w_{X}$ than $a_{c}$ moves. First we need an SLP which


Figure 2.30: A piece of Put In Lexicographic Order 2
produces the $c g$-block, that is, the subword of $w_{Y}$ beginning with $a_{c}$ and ending with $a_{g}$. Hence we output $\mathbb{L}$ ofh and gpos to Left Sub SLP and then input an SLP $\mathbb{C} \mathbb{G} B l o c k$ which produces the $c g$-block by Lemma 2.22. This ends the part of the routine illustrated in 2.29; the next part is shown in 2.30.

Now all of the letters between $a_{b}$ and $a_{z}$ are lighter than $a_{c}$, because $a_{z}$ was chosen to be the leftmost letter right of $a_{b}$ which is heavier than $a_{c}$. Furthermore, any letter in the $c g$-block which should move farther left than $a_{c}$ moves must be heavier than $a_{c}$ since it commutes with $a_{c}$ but lies to the right of $a_{c}$ in the lexicographically ordered word $w_{Y}$. Thus any such letter is heavier than $a_{c}$ and so is also heavier than all of the letters between $a_{b}$ and where $a_{c}$ will land. However, it should not move farther left than $a_{c}$ moves unless it is lighter than some letter left of $a_{z}$ to the left of which it may move. Therefore any letter which should move left of $a_{c}$ must end up moving left of $a_{b}$, and so must commute with $a_{b}$ and every letter to the right of $a_{b}$ in $w_{X}$. Thus in step 9, we create a list named RofbG containing all of the generators which occur to the right of $a_{b}$ in $w_{X}$, which we will use in step 12 . This is done by outputting $\mathbb{R}$ ofb to Find Included Generators, which returns a list RofbG indicating which generators occur to the right of $a_{b}$ in $w_{X}$.

Rather than first finding the leftmost letter $a_{f}$ in the $c g$-block which commutes with all of the letters to the right of $a_{b}$ in $w_{X}$, however, we first find the leftmost letter lying to the right of $a_{c}$ in the $c g$-block which commutes with $a_{b}$; this is step 10. (Later we will combine RofbG with a couple of other lists of generators to see if the letter with which we are concerned at the time commutes with all of those generators.) To find such an $a_{f}$, we output $\mathbb{C} \mathbb{G B l o c k}$ and a list containing the single item $b$ to Find Leftmost Commuting - List. By Lemma 2.38 we input the index $f$ and position fpos of the leftmost letter in the $c g$-block which commutes with $a_{b}$. Now if no such $a_{f}$ exists, that is, if $f=-1$ or $f$ pos $=-1$, then there is no letter in the $c g$-block which will move farther left than $a_{c}$ moves, and so we know now that $a_{g}$ is the end of the block which will move with $a_{c}$. In this case, we skip ahead to where we move the
$c g$-block (step 17 in the list before this lemma); otherwise, we enter a smaller loop we will call the $f$ loop (still inside the numcs loop) which repeats until $f=-1$ or fpos $=-1$; we will explain this as we continue discussing this algorithm.

We know that in order for $a_{f}$ to need to move left of $a_{b}$, some letter left of $a_{b}$ or $a_{b}$ itself must be heavier than $a_{f}$, and $a_{f}$ must be able to commute to land left of such a letter. If this is not the case, then we want $a_{f}$ to be included in the block with $a_{c}$ which gets moved in step 17, so we need to determine whether this is the case or not. We know that $a_{f}$ commutes with $a_{z}$ and all of the letters between $a_{z}$ and $a_{c}$, but we must find out if $a_{f}$ also commutes with $a_{c}$, the letters between $a_{c}$ and $a_{f}$, and the letters between $a_{b}$ and $a_{z}$. Hence in step 11 we create a list cf1Gens of all generators occurring in the $c g$-block to the left of $a_{f}$. We do so in the following way at the beginning of each iteration of the $f$ loop. We first output $\mathbb{C} \mathbb{G B}$ block and fpos -1 to Left Sub SLP and input $\mathbb{C f 1 B l o c k}$, an SLP producing the subword of the $c g$-block beginning with $a_{c}$ and ending with the letter to the immediate left of $a_{f}$. Then we output $\mathbb{C}$ f1Block to Find Included Generators to get a list cf1G indicating which generators occur in the subword produced by $\mathbb{C} f 1$ Block.

This still is not the entire list of generators with which $a_{f}$ must commute if it is to move left of $a_{b}$, so in step 12 we create a list chkGList containing $a_{b}$, the generators in RofbG, and the generators in cf1Gens. To accomplish this, we first create an empty list called chkGList and then run through a small loop using $j$ to step through the generators. In each iteration of the loop, we append $j$ to chkGList if and only if $\operatorname{RofbG}[j]=1$ or $\mathbf{c f 1 G e n s}[j]=1$ or $j=b$. Hence as we exit the loop, chkGList contains the indices of all the generators with which $a_{f}$ must commute in order for it to be able to move left of $a_{b}$.

For the sake of efficiency, rather than just checking to see if $f$ commutes with every generator in chkGList, we find the leftmost letter in the $f g$-block which commutes with every generator in chkGList. To do so we first output $\mathbb{C} \mathbb{G B}$ lock and gpos - fpos +1 to Right Sub SLP to get the SLP $\mathbb{F g B l o c k}$ which produces the subword of $w_{Y}$ beginning with $a_{f}$ and ending with
$a_{g}$, and then we output $\mathbb{F g B l o c k}$ and chkGList to Find Leftmost Commuting - List to get the index newf and position newfpos of the leftmost letter in the $f g$-block which commutes with all of the generators in chkGList. Now if newfpos $=-1$, then there is no letter in the $c g$-block which moves left of where $c$ will land, so we want to skip ahead to step 17 . We do so by letting fpos $=-1$ in order to exit the $f$ loop and move on to the next part of the algorithm. If newf $\neq-1$ then newf is the leftmost letter in the $c g$-block which possibly moves left of $b$. If $n e w f=f$, then we continue with the rest of the steps in the $f$ loop; otherwise we let $f=$ newf and fpos $=$ newfpos $-f$ fpos +1 , the position of $a_{\text {newf }}$ in the $c g$-block rather than the $f g$-block, and return to step 11; that is, we return to the beginning of the $f$ loop.

If newf $=f$, we still need to check and see if there is a letter left of $a_{b}$, or $a_{b}$ itself, which is heavier than $a_{f}$ and to the left of which $a_{f}$ can commute; if not, then $a_{f}$ will move in the block with $a_{c}$. Thus in step 14, we find the rightmost letter left of $a_{b}$, or $a_{b}$ itself, which is heavier than $a_{f}$. Although we have not yet finished the part of the routine illustrated in Figure 2.30, we enter a smaller part which is illustrated in Figure 2.31. In order to find such a letter, we first set $f$ MovesLofb to true and then output $\mathbb{X} M o d$ and bpos to Left Sub SLP, which returns an SLP $\mathbb{B L o f b}$ that produces the subword of $w_{X}$ starting at the beginning of $w_{X}$ and ending with $a_{b}$. Next we output $\mathbb{B L o f b}$, genord, and $f$ to Find Rightmost Heavier, which by Lemma 2.42 returns the index $d$ and position dpos of the rightmost generator in the word produced by $\mathbb{B L o f b}$ which is heavier than $a_{f}$. If $d p o s=-1$, then no such generator exists, so we set $f$ MovesLeftofb to false; otherwise, we continue with the steps in the following paragraph.

If such an $a_{d}$ does exist, then we need to know if $a_{f}$ can commute to be left of it. We know $a_{f}$ can commute as far left as just to the left of $a_{b}$, but we need to know which generators are between $a_{d}$ and $a_{b}$ and whether or not $a_{f}$ commutes with all of them and with $a_{d}$. Thus in step 15 , we create a list dbGens of all the generators occurring in the $d b$-block. To do


Figure 2.31: A piece of Put In Lexicographic Order 2
so, we first output $\mathbb{B L o f b}$ and bpos $-d$ pos +1 to Right Sub SLP, which gives us an SLP $\mathbb{D} b B l o c k$; the word produced by $\mathbb{D} b$ block is the block beginning with $a_{d}$ and ending with $a_{b}$, that is, the $d b$-block. Next we output $\mathbb{D}$ bBlock to Find Included Generators to get the list dbGens, which indicates which generators occur in the $d b$-block. We then enter a little loop (still inside the $f$ loop) in which we use the index $j$ to step through the generators, beginning with $j=0$. In each iteration of the loop, we begin by checking whether or not $\operatorname{dbGens}[j]=1$; if not, we increase $j$ by 1 and return to the beginning of the loop. If $\mathbf{d b G e n s}[j]=1$, then $a_{j}$ occurs in the $d b$-block, so we check to see if either of the pairs $\left(a_{j}, a_{f}\right)$ and $\left(a_{f}, a_{j}\right)$ is in R. If so, then $a_{f}$ commutes with that letter $a_{j}$, so we return to the beginning of the loop to check the next generator. If neither $\left(a_{j}, a_{f}\right)$ nor $\left(a_{f}, a_{j}\right)$ is in $\mathbf{R}$, we exit the loop and set $f$ MovesLeftofb to false. If we finish the little loop without setting $f$ MovesLeftofb to false, then $a_{f}$ is able to commute just to the left of $a_{d}$.

If at this point in the routine $f$ MovesLeftofb is true then since $a_{f}$ will move farther left than $a_{c}$, we do not want $a_{f}$ to move in the block with $a_{c}$. We chose $a_{f}$ to be the leftmost letter in the $c g$-block which might possibly move farther left than $a_{c}$, so we know that all of the letters between $a_{f}$ and $a_{c}$ will move with $a_{c}$ to land just to the left of $a_{z}$; none of them should move farther. While we do not know the index of the generator lying just to the left of $a_{f}$, its position is fpos-1, and we know that the subword of the $c g$-block beginning with $a_{c}$ and with the letter to the immediate left of $a_{f}$ is the block that will get moved in this iteration of the main loop. Thus we set the variable gpos to fpos -1 and the variable fpos to -1 . Letting fpos $=-1$ will allow us to break out of the $f$ loop. Although we do not set $g$ to the index of the generator just to the left of $a_{f}$ (because we do not know it and do not use it during the remainder of the routine), let us call this letter $a_{g}$ and the block beginning with $a_{c}$ and ending with this letter the $c g$-block.

If, on the other hand, $f$ MovesLeftofb is false, then while we know that $a_{f}$ will move with $a_{c}$, there may be a letter to the right of $a_{f}$ in the $c g$-block which will move left of $a_{b}$. We
know that any other occurrence of the generator $a_{f}$ will not move left of $a_{b}$, so we append $f$ to chkGList and then in step 16 we find the leftmost letter right of $a_{f}$ in the $c g$-block which commutes with all of the generators in chkGList. Recall that a generator is not considered able to commute with itself; we have no occurrence of $\left(a_{k}, a_{k}\right)$ for any $k$ in $\mathbf{R}$. Thus the leftmost letter in the $c g$-block right of $a_{f}$ which commutes with all of the generators in chkGList will not be any occurrence of the current $a_{f}$ or any previous $a_{f}$ (since those, too, will have been appended to chkGList). We first output $\mathbb{C} G B$ Block and gpos - fpos to Right Sub SLP, which returns an SLP $\mathbb{F} 1 g$ Block that produces the subword of the $c g$-block beginning with the letter to the immediate right of $a_{f}$ and ending with $a_{g}$. We output $\mathbb{F} 1$ gBlock and chkGList to Find $\underline{\text { Leftmost Commuting - List and input the index } f 2 \text { and position } f 2 \text { pos of the leftmost letter }}$ right of $a_{f}$ which commutes with all of the generators in chkGList. We then reassign $f$ by setting it to the value of $f 2$, and we set $f$ pos to $f 2$ pos $+f$ pos so that $f$ pos is the position of this new $a_{f}$ in the $c g$-block, rather than in the subword produced by $\mathbb{F} 1$ gBlock.

Whether $f$ MovesLeftofb was true or false, we now exit the part of the routine shown in Figure 2.31 and return to the part shown in Figure 2.30. We return to the beginning of the $f$ loop, checking whether either $f=-1$ or $f$ pos $=-1$; if either is true we exit the $f$ loop; otherwise we proceed through it again. Once we exit the $f$ loop we have finished with the part of the routine shown in Figure 2.30. At this point we know the position gpos of the rightmost letter which will move in a block with $a_{c}$ to land just to the left of $a_{z}$; it remains to move that block, which is step 17 in the list above.

When we say we move the block, what we mean is that we create an two SLPs: The first produces a concatenation of the subword of $w_{X}$ beginning with the first letter of $w_{X}$ and ending with the letter just to the left of $a_{z}$; the block to move; the subword of $w_{X}$ beginning with $a_{z}$ and ending with the last letter of $w_{X}$; and the subword of $w_{Y}$ beginning with the leftmost letter and ending with the letter to the immediate left of $a_{c}$. The second produces the subword of $w_{Y}$ beginning with the letter just to the right of $a_{g}$ and ending with the last


Figure 2.32: Moving the $c g$-Block


Figure 2.33: A piece of Put In Lexicographic Order 2
letter of $w_{Y}$. See Figure 2.32 for an illustration of this.

We now enter the part of the routine illustrated in Figure 2.33. To create the first SLP, we begin by outputting $\mathbb{L}$ ofh and gpos to Left Sub SLP to get an SLP which produces the new $c g$-block. We reassign the variable $\mathbb{C} \mathbb{G B}$ Block by setting it equal to this SLP. Next we output $\mathbb{X} M o d$ and rzpos -1 to Left Sub SLP and input as a result an SLP $\mathbb{L}$ ofz which produces the subword of $w_{X}$ beginning with the first letter of $w_{X}$ and ending with the letter just to the left of $a_{z}$. Next we output Lofz and $\mathbb{C} \mathbb{G}$ Block to the algorithm Combine SLPs. By Lemma 2.20 ,


Figure 2.34: A piece of Put In Lexicographic Order 2
we input an SLP $\mathbb{X}$ ModL which produces the concatenation of the word produced by $\mathbb{L}$ ofz and the word produced by $\mathbb{C} G B$ Block. We then output $\mathbb{Z R o f z}$ and $\mathbb{L}$ ofc to Combine SLPs and input an SLP $\mathbb{X}$ ModR, which produces the concatenation of the words produced by $\mathbb{Z}$ Rofz and $\mathbb{L}$ ofc. Finally, we concatenate the words produced by $\mathbb{X} M o d L$ and $\mathbb{X} M o d R$ by outputting these two SLPs to Combine SLPs. We reassign $\mathbb{X}$ Mod to the SLP which we input as a result of this last call to Combine SLPs. This is the end of the part of the routine shown in Figure 2.33.

We proceed to the part illustrated in Figure 2.34. We begin the process of forming the second new SLP by letting rgpos $=$ gpos + cpos -1 so that rgpos is the position of $a_{g}$ in $w_{Y}$ rather than in the word produced by $\mathbb{L}$ ofh. We also set mo to true, because a $c g$-block is moving in this iteration of the larger outermost loop. Next we output $\mathbb{Y M o d}$ and $l 2-$ rgpos to $\underline{\text { Right Sub SLP, which returns an SLP } \mathbb{R} \text { ofg that produces the subword of } w_{Y} \text { beginning with }}$ the letter to the immediate right of $a_{g}$ and ending with the last letter of $w_{Y}$. Finally, we set $\mathbb{Y}$ Mod equal to this new SLP. Before returning to the beginning of the numcs loop, we output $\mathbb{Y}$ Mod and $c$ to Count the Occurrences, which, by Lemma 2.18, returns the number of occurrences of $a_{c}$ in the new $w_{Y}$; we set numcs to this number. This is the end of the part shown in Figure 2.34.

Once numcs reaches 0 for this $a_{c}$, we exit the numcs loop and return to the beginning of the main loop in order to begin the process again with the next generator in list fOoL. After progressing through the main loop for every generator in $\mathbf{f O o L}$, we check to see if $m o=t r u e$. This is the case if and only if step 17 occurred for any generator. If $m o=t r u e$, we let $\mathbb{A}=\mathbb{X} \operatorname{Mod}$ and $\mathbb{B}=\mathbb{X}$ Mod, and we return to the beginning of the main loop to the repeat the entire process for any generators occurring in the latest $w_{Y}$.

When $m o=$ false, we exit the main loop. We want to create an SLP which produces the word $w_{X} \cdot w_{Y}$, where $w_{X}$ and $w_{Y}$ are now the words produced by the most recent assignment of $\mathbb{X M o d}$ and $\mathbb{Y} M o d$, respectively. Therefore we output $\mathbb{X M o d}$ and $\mathbb{Y M o d}$ to Combine SLPs and input an SLP $\mathbb{L} e x$ which is in quasinormal form and produces the word $w_{X} \cdot w_{Y}$. The SLP $\mathbb{L e x}$ is the SLP we output at the end of Put In Lexicographic Order 2. Let $w_{L}$ be the word produced by $\mathbb{L} e x$.

The first time a $c g$-block is moved, the part of $w_{Y}$ which lies to the left of the $c g$-block is removed from $w_{Y}$ and concatenated to the end of $w_{X}$. Since $w_{Y}$ was in lexicographic order before the block was moved, any subword of $w_{Y}$ is in lexicographic order. Thus the new $w_{Y}$, which is a rightmost subword of the previous $w_{Y}$, is in lexicographic order. Thus every time a $c g$-block is moved, the new $w_{Y}$ is in lexicographic order. Furthermore, by construction, each $c g$-block is moved to the place in $w_{X}$ such that the concatenation of the words produced by Lofz, $\mathbb{C} \mathbb{G}$ Block, and $\mathbb{Z}$ Rofz is in lexicographic order. Since the subword of $w_{Y}$ produced by Lofc is in lexicographic order and contains no letters which should move into $w_{X}$, the word which results from concatenating the word produced by $\mathbb{L}$ ofc to the end of the concatenation of the words produced by $\mathbb{L} o f z, \mathbb{C} \mathbb{G}$ Block, and $\mathbb{Z}$ Rofz is in lexicographic order. In other words, by construction, for every letter $w_{L}[i]$ in $w_{L}$, all of the letters between $w_{L}[i]$ and the rightmost letter left of $w_{L}[i]$ with which $w_{L}[i]$ does not commute weigh less than $w_{L}[i]$ in the lexicographic ordering given by genord. Thus, by Lemma 1.2 , the word produced by $\mathbb{L}$ is in lexicographic order.

Before we can prove that the algorithm Put in Lexicographic Order 2 runs in polynomial time, we must prove several facts about the number of $c g$-blocks that move when Put in $\underline{\text { Lexicographic Order } 2}$ is run. The first three of these together provide a bound for the number of subwords that move from the original $w_{B}$ into the original $w_{A}$. These lemmas and definitions which we discuss before showing that Put in Lexicographic Order 2 runs in polynomial time are all included in the context of the algorithm Put in Lexicographic Order 2. Whenever we speak of where a subword is or lies, we are speaking of the position of the subword in the original $w_{A}$ or $w_{B}$, before any subwords are moved. When a subword moves, we say it lands in its new position.

Lemma 2.48. Suppose $x$ and $c$ are two distinct generators of a $R A A G$, with $x<c$. Assume that $x_{1}$ and $x_{2}$ are two occurrences of $x$ in $w_{A}$, with $x_{1}$ left of $x_{2}$, and that $c_{1}$ and $c_{2}$ are two occurrences of $c$ in $w_{B}$, with $c_{1}$ left of $c_{2}$. Finally, suppose that during the algorithm Put In Lexicographic Order, a subword of $w_{B}$ with $c_{1}$ as its leftmost letter moves into $w_{A}$ and lands to the immediate right of $x_{1}$, and that a subword of $w_{B}$ with $c_{2}$ as its leftmost letter moves into $w_{A}$ and lands to the immediate right of $x_{2}$. Then before either block is moved, there is an occurrence of a letter $v$ between $x_{1}$ and $x_{2}$, and there are letters $d_{k}, d_{k-1}, \ldots, d_{1}(k \geq 1)$ occurring in the indicated order (but possibly with other letters intermingled) between $c_{1}$ and $c_{2}$ such that the following hold:

- $\left[v, d_{k}\right] \notin R$
- $\left[d_{i}, d_{i+1}\right] \notin R, i=1, \ldots, k-1$
- $\left[d_{1}, c\right] \notin R$.

Note our slight abuse of notation in that the $d_{i}$ are (possibly) distinct letters, whereas $c_{1}$ and $c_{2}$, as well as $x_{1}$ and $x_{2}$, are distinct occurrences of the letters $c$ and $x$, respectively.

Proof. We first note several conditions which must hold before either block is moved.

1. In order for $c_{1}$ to move just right of $x_{1}, c$ must commute with $x$ and all letters between $x_{1}$ and $x_{2}$.
2. The letter, say $z$, just right of $x_{1}$ must be heavier than $c$ lexicographically; otherwise $c_{1}$ would not move left of it. Similarly, the letter, say $z^{\prime}$, occurring just right of $x_{2}$ must also be heavier than $c$.
3. Since $w_{B}$ is in lexicographic order, $c_{2}$ does not move left of $x_{2}$, and $c$ commutes with every letter occurring between $x_{1}$ and $x_{2}$, there must be some letter $d \neq c$ occurring between $c_{1}$ and $c_{2}$ with which $c$ does not commute and which lands between $z$ and $x_{2}$. (If every letter occurring between $c_{1}$ and $c_{2}$ with which $c$ does not commute lands to the left of $z$, then since $c$ is lighter than $z, c_{2}$ would also land to the left of $z$.) Let $d_{1}$ be such a letter, and choose it to be the one which lands farthest to the right. Now $d_{1} \neq x$, because $c$ commutes with $x$ but $c$ does not commute with $d_{1}$. Also, since $d_{1}$ moves left of $x_{2},\left[d_{1}, x\right] \in R$.
4. Let $u$ be the leftmost letter in $w_{1}$ to the left of which $d_{1}$ moves; then $u$ occurs between $z$ and $z^{\prime}$. Since $d_{1}$ moves left of $u, d_{1}$ and $u$ must commute. And since $c$ commutes with every letter between $x_{1}$ and $x_{2}$ and every letter which lands to the right of $d_{1}$, it must be the case that $u$ and every letter between $u$ and $z^{\prime}$ are lighter than $c$; otherwise $c_{2}$ would move left of $x_{2}$.
5. Since $d_{1}$ is lighter than $u$ and $u$ is lighter than $c, d_{1}$ is lighter than $c$ lexicographically. Furthermore, $c$ is lighter than $z$, so $d_{1}$ is also lighter than $z$.

Let $D$ be the set of all chains $d_{1}, d_{2}, \ldots, d_{k}, k \geq 1$ of letters which occur in $w_{B}$ in the order $d_{k}, d_{k-1}, \ldots, d_{1}$ such that $\left[c, d_{1}\right] \notin R$ and $\left[d_{i}, d_{i+1}\right] \notin R, i=1, \ldots, k-1$. Note that $d_{1}$ is fixed, but $d_{2}, \ldots, d_{k}$ may represent different letters in different chains. (Since $w_{B}$ has finite length,
this must be a finite set.) We claim that for some chain in $D$ there is a letter $v$ between $x_{1}$ and $u$ which blocks $d_{k}$.

Consider any chain $d_{1}, d_{2}^{\prime}, \ldots, d_{k}^{\prime}$ in $D$. Since $d_{1}$ lands to the left of $u$ and since no $d_{i}^{\prime}$ can move left of $d_{i+1}^{\prime}$, every $d_{i}^{\prime}$ in the chain must move left of $u$. If every $d_{i}$ in every chain is lighter than $z$, and there is no letter between $x_{1}$ and $u$ blocking any $d_{k}$, then every $d_{i}$ in every chain would move left of $z$, including $d_{1}$, which we have already seen cannot happen.

Now by way of contradiction suppose that there is no letter $v$ occurring between $x_{1}$ and $u$ blocking $d_{k}$ for any chain in $D$. Then there must be some chain in $D$ containing a letter $d_{j}^{\prime}$, $j>1$, such that $d_{j}^{\prime}$ is heavier than $z: d_{1}<u<c<z<d_{j}^{\prime}$. Since every letter in every chain in $D$ moves left of $u$, there must be some letter $t$, which occurs between $x_{1}$ and $u$ which is heavier than every letter in every chain in $D$. (It cannot be the case that $t=u$ because $u<d_{j}^{\prime}<t$ ). Now by our assumption, there are no letters between $x_{1}$ and $u$ which block $d_{k}$ in any chain in $D$, and so by construction of $D$ there are no letters between $x_{1}$ and $u$ which block any $d_{i}$ in any chain in $D$. Therefore every $d_{i}$ in every chain in $D$ moves left of $t$. Therefore $d_{1}$ moves left of $t$, contradicting our choice of $u$ as the leftmost letter in $w_{1}$ to the left of which $d_{1}$ moves.

Therefore there is some letter $v$ occurring between $x_{1}$ and $u$ which blocks $d_{k}$ for some chain in $D$.

In the situation of the lemma above, let $v$ be the rightmost letter occurring between $x_{1}$ and $u$ which blocks $d_{k}$ for some chain in $D$. Choose a shortest chain in $D$ which is blocked by $v$ and call this a blocking chain for the subword of $w_{A}$ starting with $x_{1}$ and ending with $x_{2}$ and the subword of $w_{B}$ starting with $c_{1}$ and ending with $c_{2}$. Let us refer to any pair of subwords where the first is a subword of $w_{A}$ beginning and ending with $x$ and the second is a subword of $w_{B}$ beginning and ending with $c$, and where the first and second occurrences of $c$ in the second subword land to the immediate right of the first and second occurrences, respectively,
of $x$ in the second subword as an $x$ - pair of subwords. In general, if we do not know the beginning and ending letters of such a pair of subwords, we refer to the pair as a bonding pair, the letter with which the first subword begins and ends as the left bond letter, and the letter with which the second subword begins and ends as the right bond letter.

Lemma 2.49. A chain is a blocking chain for only one xc-pair of subwords. Furthermore, if a chain beginning with $d_{k}$ is a blocking chain for one xc-pair, then no chain beginning with $d_{k}$ is a blocking chain for any other xc-pair.

Proof. By Lemma 2.48, every bonding pair of subwords has a blocking chain. Suppose a chain beginning with $d_{k}$ is a blocking chain for an $x c$-pair of subwords. That blocking chain cannot move left of the rightmost letter, say $v$, with which $d_{k}$ does not commute, so $v$ must lie between $x_{1}$ and $x_{2}$, the first and last letters of the first subword of the $x c$-pair. Any other $x c$-pair must lie left of that $x c$-pair, but that one letter $v$ prevents any chain beginning with $d_{k}$ from moving further left, so no other chain beginning with $d_{k}$ will be able to move far enough left to act as the blocking chain for any other $x c$-pair.

Lemma 2.50. The number of subwords that move from the original $w_{B}$ into the original $w_{A}$ in the algorithm Put in Lexicographic Order 2 is no more than $m^{3} / 2$.

Proof. By Lemma 2.49, there is only one possible bonding pair of subwords having a blocking chain beginning with $d_{k}$. Suppose such a blocking chain exists and that it is a blocking chain for an $x c$-pair. Then $d_{k} \neq x$, since $d_{k}$ moves left of $x_{2}$. Therefore there are no more than $m-1$ possible generators which can play the role of $d_{k}$ for a given $x c$-pair, and so there are no more than $m-1 x c$-pairs in $w_{A} \cdot w_{B}$. Thus there are no more than $m$ subwords beginning with $c$ which land immediately right of an occurrence of $x$.

Now there are at most $m / 2$ generators which can play the role of left bond letter in a bonding pair: Given two generators $x^{\prime}$ and $c^{\prime}$, either $x^{\prime}<c^{\prime}$ or $c^{\prime}<x^{\prime}$. If $x^{\prime}<c^{\prime}$ and $\left[x^{\prime}, c^{\prime}\right] \in R$, then there can be $x^{\prime} c^{\prime}$-pairs, but no $c^{\prime} x^{\prime}$-pairs. If $\left[x^{\prime}, c^{\prime}\right] \notin R$, then there are no $x^{\prime} c^{\prime}$ - or $c^{\prime} x^{\prime}$-pairs;
there is at most one block in $w_{B}$ beginning with either $x^{\prime}$ or $c^{\prime}$ which lands to the immediate right of a block in $w_{A}$ beginning with either $c^{\prime}$ or $x^{\prime}$. Once we have chosen a left bond letter, there are no more than $m-1$ generators which can serve as its right bond letter, since the left and right bond letters must be distinct. Thus there are $m(m-1) / 2$ possible distinct bonding pairs of subwords in $w_{A} \cdot w_{B}$, where by distinct we mean that the left bond letters or the right bond letters are distinct.

Therefore, since for each distinct bonding pair there are no more than $m$ subwords beginning with the right bond letter which land immediately right of an occurrence of the left bond letter, there are at most $m\left(\frac{m(m-1)}{2}\right)=\frac{m^{3}-m^{2}}{2}$ subwords which belong to bonding pairs which move from $w_{B}$ into $w_{A}$ in Put in Lexicographic Order 2.

Consider those subwords which move from $w_{B}$ to $w_{A}$ which do not belong to any bonding pair. Say there is only one subword beginning with $c^{\prime}$ which lands to the immediate right of an occurrence of $x^{\prime}$, so that there is no $x^{\prime} c^{\prime}$-pair. There are two cases: $\left[x^{\prime}, c^{\prime}\right] \in R$ or $\left[x^{\prime}, c^{\prime}\right] \notin R$. If $x^{\prime}$ and $c^{\prime}$ do not commute, then the leftmost occurrence of either in $w_{B}$ will be blocked by the rightmost occurrence of either in $w_{A}$. By assumption the leftmost occurrence of $c^{\prime}$ in $w_{B}$ is blocked by the rightmost occurrence of $x^{\prime}$ in $w_{A}$, so there is no subword of $w_{B}$ beginning with $x^{\prime}$ which lands to the immediate right of an occurrence of $c^{\prime}$ in $w_{A}$. If, on the other hand, $x^{\prime}$ and $c^{\prime}$ do commute, then by our assumption, it must be the case that $x^{\prime}<c^{\prime}$. thus no occurrence of $x^{\prime}$ in $w_{B}$ will land to the immediate right of an occurrence of $c^{\prime}$ in $w_{A}$. Thus, in either case, if there is only one subword beginning with $c^{\prime}$ in $w_{B}$ which lands to the immediate right of an occurrence of $x^{\prime}$ in $w_{A}$, it is not possible for a subword in $w_{B}$ beginning with $x^{\prime}$ to land to the immediate right of an occurrence of $c^{\prime}$ in $w_{A}$. Thus there are at most $m^{2} / 2$ subwords not belonging to bonding pairs which move from $w_{B}$ into $w_{A}$.

Together, then, there are at most $\frac{m^{3}-m^{2}}{2}+\frac{m^{2}}{2}=\frac{m^{3}}{2}$ subwords which move from $w_{B}$ into $w_{A}$ in Put in Lexicographic Order.

For the following lemmas we will need several definitions. Let a subword that moves as a $c g$-block within the original $w_{B}$ be called a block. Suppose that a subword $C_{0}$ of $w_{2}$ contains a letter with which the initial letter of a block $C_{1}$ fails to commute. Suppose further that $C_{0}$ is initially right of, but moves left of, some letter $z_{1}$ in $w_{B}$, and that after $C_{0}$ moves, without requiring any other blocks to move, $C_{1}$ moves to the immediate left of $z_{1}$. Then we say that $C_{0}$ releases $C_{1}$ to move within $w_{B}$. In this situation, we call the letter $z_{1}$ the magnet letter for the block $C_{1}$. We will generally use $C_{i}$ to denote blocks, $c_{i}$ to denote the initial letter of $C_{i}$, and $z_{i}$ to denote the magnet letter of $C_{i}$.

For a given subword $C_{0}$ of $w_{B}$ which moves into $w_{A}$, suppose that moving $C_{0}$ into $w_{B}$ releases the block $C_{1}$ to move within $w_{B}$, and that for $i>1$ moving $C_{i-1}$ within $w_{B}$ releases $C_{i}$ to move within $w_{B}$. Then we call the sequence $C_{1}, C_{2}, \ldots, C_{k}$ a branch of blocks with root $C_{0}$ and nodes $C_{1}, C_{2}, \ldots, C_{k}$. Since $w_{B}$ is of finite length, $k<\infty$. When we are discussing the blocks of a particular branch moving, there may be other letters in $w_{B}$ to the left of, between, and to the right of the blocks. These letters do not move when the blocks of the given branch move; we call these non-moving letters, although they may belong to blocks for a different branch. For a given branch $C_{1}, C_{2}, \ldots, C_{j}, C_{j+1}, \ldots, C_{k}$ with root $C_{0}$, if there is another branch $C_{1}, C_{2}, \ldots, C_{j}, \overline{C_{j+1}}, \ldots, \overline{C_{l}}$ with root $C_{0}$, we say that $C_{j}$ is a branching node of these two branches, that $C_{1}, C_{2}, \ldots, C_{j}$ is a parent subbranch of these two branches, and that these two branches extend from $C_{j}$.

Notice that by definition, and because $w_{B}$ is originally in lexicographic order, no block in a given branch can move into or to the left of any block in that branch which lies to its left in $w_{B}$. Also, for a given branch, there must be at least one block between $z_{i}$ and $C_{i}$ for all $i$; otherwise $w_{B}$ would not be in lexicographic order. And since $C_{i}$ moves left of $z_{i}$, any blocks between $z_{i}$ and $C_{i}$, as well as $C_{i}$ itself, must move left of $z_{i}$ and must therefore commute with $z_{i}$ and any other non-moving letters between $z_{i}$ and $C_{i}$. Furthermore, since $w_{B}$ is in lexicographic order, any non-moving letters between some block $C_{i-1}$ and $C_{i}$ (the leftmost
block right of $C_{i-1}$ ) must be lighter than $C_{i}$ in the lexicographic ordering.

Suppose blocks $C_{1}, C_{2}, \ldots, C_{k}$ lying in a given branch in the order indicated all have the same magnet letter; they all land between $z_{1}=z_{2}=\cdots=z_{k}$ (all representing the same occurrence of the same letter) and the letter immediately left of $z_{1}$ in $w_{B}$. Suppose further that the rightmost block left of $C_{1}$ and the leftmost block right of $C_{k}$ each have a different magnet letter than $C_{1}, C_{2}, \ldots, C_{k}$. Then we call the sequence $\Lambda=C_{1}, C_{2}, \ldots, C_{k}$ a cluster of blocks and denote their magnet letter with $\zeta_{i}$. Notice that because of our comment at the beginning of this paragraph, and by the definition of a cluster, $C_{1}, C_{2}, \ldots, C_{k}$ are consecutive blocks in the branch; there are no other blocks in the branch lying between $C_{1}$ and $C_{k}$. We will generally use $\Lambda_{i}$ to denote clusters and $\zeta_{i}$ to denote their associated magnet letters. Because all of the blocks in $\Lambda_{i}$ land to the left of $\zeta_{i}, \zeta_{i}$ commutes with and is heavier than all of the letters in all of the blocks in $\Lambda_{i}$. Note that is possible for a cluster to consist of a single block. We will denote the initial block of a cluster $\Lambda_{i}$ by $C_{i, 1}$, the second block in $\Lambda_{i}$ by $C_{i, 2}$, and so on. The initial letter of $C_{i, 1}$, and therefore of $\Lambda_{i}$, is denoted $c_{i, 1}$.

Let $\Lambda_{1}, \Lambda_{2}, \ldots, \Lambda_{r}$ be consecutive clusters in a given branch such that $c_{1,1}<\zeta_{1}<c_{2,1}<$ $\zeta_{2}<\cdots<c_{r, 1}<\zeta_{r}$. Then we call the sequence $\Lambda_{1}, \Lambda_{2}, \ldots, \Lambda_{r}$ a gang. Suppose there is another gang $\Lambda_{1}^{\prime}, \Lambda_{2}^{\prime}, \ldots, \Lambda_{r}^{\prime}$ to the right of $\Lambda_{1}, \Lambda_{2}, \ldots, \Lambda_{r}$ in the same branch such that $c_{1,1}^{\prime}=c_{1,1}, c_{2,1}^{\prime}=c_{2,1}, \ldots, c_{r, 1}^{\prime}=c_{r, 1}$. Then we say that $\Lambda_{1}, \ldots, \Lambda_{r}$ and $\Lambda_{1}^{\prime}, \ldots, \Lambda_{r}^{\prime}$ are similar gangs. Notice that for two gangs in a given branch to be similar, the only requirement is that the initial letter of the initial block of each cluster in one gang is the same as the initial letter of the initial block of each corresponding cluster in the second gang.

We have already shown that the number of blocks which move from $w_{B}$ into $w_{A}$ is bound by $m^{3} / 2$. In order to show a constant bound on the number of subwords of $w_{B}$ which move within $w_{B}$, we will begin by showing a constant bound on the number of blocks in a given branch and then proceed to show a limit on the number of branches for a given root. The following two lemmas give us building blocks to be used in the third lemma below.

Lemma 2.51. For any sequence $\Lambda_{1}, \Lambda_{2}, \ldots, \Lambda_{r}$ of consecutive clusters such that $\zeta_{r}$ lies to the left of $\Lambda_{1}, r \leq m^{2} / 2$.

Proof. By definition, $\Lambda_{i}$ and $\Lambda_{i+1}$ land separately for all $i$ in $\{1,2, \ldots, r\}$. So for any given pair $\Lambda_{i}, \Lambda_{i+1}$, either $\zeta_{i}<c_{i+1, i}$ or there is a letter $k_{i+1}$ between $\zeta_{i}$ and $\zeta_{i+1}$, or which is $\zeta_{i}$ itself, such that $k_{i+1}$ commutes with $c_{1,1}, c_{2,1}, \ldots, c_{i, 1}$ and $k_{i+1}$ blocks $c_{i+1,1}$. Let us refer to any such $k_{i}$ as a blocker. Thus for any $i, j \in\{1,2, \ldots, r-1\}$ such that $i \neq j$ and blockers $k_{i+1}, k_{j+1}$ exist, $k_{i+1}$ and $k_{j+1}$ are distinct, and the three initial letters $c_{i, 1}, c_{i+1,1}$, and $c_{j+1,1}$ are distinct. Therefore there are no more than $m$ initial letters $c_{i, 1}$ in the sequence of clusters which fail to commute with a blocker, and there are no more than $m-1$ blockers for the clusters in the sequence.

Suppose $k_{l_{1}}$ and $k_{l_{2}}$ are two blockers and there are no blockers between $k_{l_{1}}$ and $k_{l_{2}}$. Then $k_{l_{1}}$ blocks $c_{l_{1}, 1}$ and $k_{l_{2}}$ blocks $c_{l_{2}, 1}$. Since there are no blockers in between these two, we must have $\zeta_{i}<c_{i+1,1}$ for all $i \in\left\{l_{1}, l_{1}+1, \ldots, l_{2}-1\right\}$. Therefore, since every magnet letter is heavier than its associated cluster, the compound inequality $c_{l_{1}, 1}<\zeta_{l_{1}}<c_{l_{1}+1,1}<\zeta_{l_{1}+1}<\cdots<$ $c_{l_{2}-1,1}<\zeta_{l_{2}-1}$ holds. Thus no more than $m / 2$ clusters land between $k_{l_{1}}$ and $k_{l_{2}}$. Similarly, no more than $m / 2$ clusters in the sequence of clusters land left of the leftmost blocker, and no more than $m / 2$ clusters in the sequence of clusters land to the right of the rightmost blocker. It follows that there are no more than $m / 2+(m-2) m / 2+m / 2=m^{2} / 2$ clusters in the sequence.

Lemma 2.52. For any cluster of blocks $C_{1}, C_{2}, \ldots, C_{s}, s \leq\left(m^{2}+m\right) / 2$.

Proof. By definition, $C_{1}, C_{2}, \ldots, C_{s}$ land together. Since they are separate blocks, therefore, each pair of consecutive blocks must be separated by at least one non-moving letter before moving. Recall that all of the letters in each $C_{i}$ must commute with the magnet letter $\zeta$ and every non-moving letter between $\zeta$ and itself. Thus for every $i \in\{1,2, \ldots, r-1\}$, either there is a letter $p_{i+1}$ between $C_{i}$ and $C_{i+1}$ such that $c_{i}<p_{i+1}<c_{i+1}$ or there is a letter $q_{i+1}$
between $C_{i}$ and $C_{i+1}$ such that $c_{i}>q_{i+1}<c_{i+1}$ and $q_{i+1}$ fails to commute with some letter in $C_{i}$. Let us refer to such $p_{i+1}$ as weight separators and such $q_{i+1}$ as blocking separators.

Let $q_{i+1}$ and $q_{j+1}$ be two blocking separators for blocks in the cluster $C_{1}, C_{2}, \ldots, C_{s}$, with $i<j$. Then $q_{i+1}$ blocks some letter in $C_{i}$ and $q_{j+1}$ blocks some letter in $C_{j}$, but since $C_{i}$ and $C_{j}$ land together, $q_{i+1}$ must commute with every letter in $C_{j}$. Hence $q_{i+1}$ and $q_{j+1}$ are distinct. Since this holds for any two blocking separators for blocks in the given cluster, there can be no more than $m$ blocking separators between $C_{1}$ and $C_{s}$.

Let $q_{l_{1}}$ and $q_{l_{2}}$ be two blocking separators for the given cluster with no blocking separators between them. Then for every $i \in\left\{l_{1}, l_{1}+1, \ldots, l_{2}-1\right\}$ we must have a weight separator $p_{i+1}$ between $C_{i}$ and $C_{i+1}$, so $c_{i}<p_{i+1}<c_{i+1}$. This means that $q_{l_{1}}<c_{l_{1}}<p_{l_{1}+1}<$ $c_{l_{1}-1}<\cdots<p_{l_{2}-1}<c_{l_{2}-1}$. Thus there are no more than $m / 2$ blocks in the given cluster between $q_{l_{1}}$ and $q_{l_{2}}$. Similarly, there are no more than $m / 2$ blocks in the given cluster which lie left of the leftmost blocking separator and no more than $m / 2$ blocks in the cluster which lie right of the rightmost blocking separator. All together, then, there are no more $m / 2+(m-1) m / 2+m / 2=\left(m^{2}-m\right) / 2$ blocks in the cluster $C_{1}, C_{2}, \ldots, C_{s}$.

Lemma 2.53. There are no more than $m^{4} / 4-m^{3} / 2$ clusters in any given branch of $w_{B}$.

Proof. Fix a branch with root $C_{0}$ and a gang $\Lambda_{1}, \ldots, \Lambda_{r}$ in that branch. Suppose there are exactly $\theta$ other gangs in the branch which are similar to $\Lambda_{1}, \ldots, \Lambda_{r}$, and that $\Lambda_{1}, \ldots, \Lambda_{r}$ is the leftmost of all $\theta+1$ of these similar gangs. Denote the second leftmost of these gangs by $\Lambda_{1}^{\prime}, \ldots, \Lambda_{r}^{\prime}$, the third leftmost by $\Lambda_{1}^{\prime \prime}, \ldots, \Lambda_{r}^{\prime \prime}$, and so on, with the rightmost of these gangs being $\Lambda_{1}^{(\theta)}, \ldots, \Lambda^{(\theta)}$. We first provide a bound on the number of clusters between and including $\Lambda_{1}$ and $\Lambda_{r}^{(\theta)}$.

Let $C_{s, t}$ be the leftmost block in the branch right of the magnet letter $\zeta_{r}^{(\theta)}$. Then $\zeta_{r}^{(\theta)}<c_{s, t}$, so we have $c_{1,1}<\zeta_{1}<c_{2,1}<\zeta_{2}<\cdots<c_{r, 1}=c_{r, 1}^{(\theta)}<\zeta_{r}^{(\theta)}<c_{s, t}<\zeta_{s}$. Now by the definition of magnet letter, $\zeta_{r}^{(\theta)}$ must lie left of $\Lambda_{r}^{(\theta)}$. Furthermore, it is not possible for
$\zeta_{r}^{(\theta)}$ to lie between two blocks in one of clusters in one of the gangs: If $\zeta_{r}^{(\theta)}$ lies between $C_{i, j}^{(\alpha)}$ and $C_{i, j+1}^{(\alpha)}$ for some $i \in\{1,2, \ldots, r\}$, where $\alpha \in\{0,1, \ldots, \theta\}$, then we would have $\zeta_{r}^{(\theta)}<c_{i, j+1}<\zeta_{i}<c_{i+1,1}<\zeta_{i+1}<\cdots<c_{r}=c_{r}^{(\theta)}<\zeta_{r}^{(\theta)}$, which is not possible. Similarly, if $\zeta_{r}^{(\theta)}$ lies between two clusters $\Lambda_{i-1}^{(\alpha)}$ and $\Lambda_{i}^{(\alpha)}$ in one of the gangs, then $\zeta_{r}^{(\theta)}<c_{i+1,1}<\zeta_{i+1}<$ $c_{i+2,1}<\zeta_{i+2}<\cdots<c_{r}=c_{r}^{(\theta)}<\zeta_{r}^{(\theta)}$, which is also a contradiction. Thus $\zeta_{r}^{(\theta)}$ lies either to the left of $\Lambda_{1}$ or between $\Lambda_{r}^{(\alpha)}$ and $\Lambda_{0}^{(\alpha+1)}$ for some $\alpha \in\{0,1, \ldots, \theta-1\}$, where $\Lambda_{0}^{(\alpha+1)}$ is the rightmost cluster left of $\Lambda_{1}^{(\alpha+1)}$.

Therefore, by definition of $C_{s, t}, C_{s, t}$ lies either left of $\Lambda_{1}$ or between $\Lambda_{r}^{(\alpha)}$ and $\Lambda_{1}^{(\alpha+1)}$. If $C_{s, t}$ lies left of $\Lambda_{1}$, then $\zeta_{r}^{(\theta)}$ is also left of $\Lambda_{1}$, and so by Lemma 2.51, the number of clusters between and including $\Lambda_{1}$ and $\Lambda_{r}^{(\theta)}$ in the given branch is no more than $m^{2} / 2$. Otherwise, $C_{s, t}$ is right of $\Lambda_{r}$, and since $\zeta_{r}^{(\theta)}$ is left of $C_{s, t}$, the number of clusters in the branch between and including $C_{s, t}$ and $\Lambda_{r}^{(\theta)}$ is bounded by $m^{2} / 2$.

Let $C_{j_{1}, k_{1}}$ be the leftmost block which lies to the right of $\zeta_{s}$, the magnet letter for $C_{s, t}$. Then $\zeta_{s}<c_{j_{1}, k_{1}}<\zeta_{j_{1}}$, so combining that with the inequality involving $\zeta_{s}$ above gives us $c_{1,1}<\zeta_{1}<c_{2,1}<\zeta_{2}<\cdots<c_{r, 1}=c_{r, 1}^{(\theta)}<\zeta_{r}^{(\theta)}<c_{s, t}<\zeta_{s}<c_{j_{1}, k_{1}}<\zeta_{j_{1}}$. Similar to the case for $\zeta_{r}^{(\theta)}$ above, $\zeta_{s}$ is either left of $\Lambda_{1}$ or between $\Lambda_{r}^{(\alpha)}$ and $\Lambda_{0}^{(\alpha+1)}$ for some $\alpha \in\{0,1, \ldots, \theta-1\}$. If $\zeta_{s}$ lies left of $\Lambda_{1}$, then by Lemma 2.51, the number of clusters in the given branch between and including $\Lambda_{1}$ and $C_{s, t}$ is no more than $\mathrm{m}^{2} / 2$. Combining this with the bound on the number of clusters between and including $C_{s, t}$ and $\Lambda_{r}^{(\theta)}$, we see that there are no more than $2 m^{2} / 2=m^{2}$ clusters between and including $\Lambda_{1}$ and $\Lambda_{r}^{(\theta)}$ in the branch. If $\zeta_{s}$ is to the right of $\Lambda_{r}$, then since $\zeta_{s}$ is left of $C_{j_{1}, k_{1}}$, there are, by Lemma 2.51, no more than $m^{2} / 2$ clusters in the given branch between $C_{j_{1}, k_{1}}$ and $C_{s, t}$, including the cluster containing $C_{j_{1}, k_{1}}$. Therefore, since the number of clusters between and including $C_{s, t}$ and $\Lambda_{r}^{(\theta)}$ is no more than $m^{2} / 2$, there are at most $2 m^{2} / 2=m^{2}$ clusters between and including $C_{j_{1}, k_{1}}$ and $\Lambda_{r}^{(\theta)}$.

We proceed to show by induction that for all $i>0$, if we let $C_{j_{i+1}, k_{i+1}}$ be the leftmost block right of $\zeta_{j_{i}}$ in the given branch, then the following hold:

1. $c_{1,1}<\zeta_{1}<c_{2,1}<\zeta_{2}<\cdots<c_{r, 1}=c_{r, 1}^{(\theta)}<\zeta_{r}^{(\theta)}<c_{s, t}<\zeta_{s}<c_{j_{1}, k_{1}}<\zeta_{j_{1}}<\cdots<$ $c_{j_{i+1}, k_{i+1}}<\zeta_{j_{i+1}} ;$
2. Either $C_{j_{i+1}, k_{i+1}}$ lies between $\Lambda_{r}^{(\alpha)}$ and $\Lambda_{1}^{(\alpha+1)}$ for some $\alpha \in\{0,1, \ldots, \theta-1\}$ or $C_{j_{i+1}, k_{i+1}}$ lies left of $\Lambda_{1}$;
3. If $C_{j_{i+1}, k_{i+1}}$ lies left of $\Lambda_{1}$, then the number of clusters in the given branch between and including $\Lambda_{1}$ and $\Lambda_{r}^{(\theta)}$ is no more than $(i+1) m^{2} / 2$; and
4. If $C_{j_{i+1}, k_{i+1}}$ is not left of $\Lambda_{1}$, then there are at most $(i+1) m^{2} / 2$ clusters between and including $C_{j_{i+1}, k_{i+1}}$ and $\Lambda_{r}^{(\theta)}$ in the given branch.

Suppose these hypotheses hold for all $i \in\{1,2, \ldots, u-1\}$ for some $u>0$. We will show that they hold for $u$ as well. We let $C_{j_{u+1}, k_{u+1}}$ be the leftmost block right of $\zeta_{j_{u}}$, and so $\zeta_{j_{u}}<c_{j_{u+1}, k_{u+1}}<\zeta_{j_{u+1}}$. Combining this with the inequality above for $i=u-1$ gives $c_{1,1}<\zeta_{1}<c_{2,1}<\zeta_{2}<\cdots<c_{r, 1}=c_{r, 1}^{(\theta)}<\zeta_{r}^{(\theta)}<c_{s, t}<\zeta_{s}<c_{j_{1}, k_{1}}<\zeta_{j_{1}}<\cdots<c_{j_{u}, k_{u}}<\zeta_{j_{u}}<$ $c_{j_{u+1}, k_{u+1}}<\zeta_{j_{u+1}}$.

Now it is not possible for $\zeta_{j_{u}}$ to lie between two blocks in one of clusters in one of the gangs: If $\zeta_{j_{u}}$ lies between $C_{v, w}^{(\alpha)}$ and $C_{v, w+1}^{(\alpha)}$ for some $v \in\{1,2, \ldots, r\}$, where $\alpha \in\{0,1, \ldots, \theta\}$, then $\zeta_{j_{u}}<c_{v, w+1}^{(\alpha)}=c_{v, w+1}$. Thus by the inequality just shown, we would have $\zeta_{r}^{(\theta)}<c_{j_{u}, k_{u}}<\zeta_{j_{u}}<$ $c_{v, w+1}<\zeta_{v}<c_{v+1,1}<\zeta_{v+1}<\cdots<c_{r}=c_{r}^{(\theta)}<\zeta_{r}^{(\theta)}$, which is not possible. Similarly, if $\zeta_{j_{u}}$ lies between two clusters $\Lambda_{v-1}^{(\alpha)}$ and $\Lambda_{v}^{(\alpha)}$ in one of the gangs, then $\zeta_{r}^{(\theta)}<c_{j_{u}, k_{u}}<\zeta_{j_{u}}<c_{v, 1}<$ $\zeta_{v}<c_{v+1,1}<\zeta_{v+1}<\cdots<c_{r}=c_{r}^{(\theta)}<\zeta_{r}^{(\theta)}$, which is also a contradiction. Thus $\zeta_{j_{u}}$ lies either to the left of $\Lambda_{1}$ or between $\Lambda_{r}^{(\alpha)}$ and $\Lambda_{0}^{(\alpha+1)}$ for some $\alpha \in\{0,1, \ldots, \theta-1\}$. Hence, by our definition of $C_{j_{u+1}, k_{u+1}}, C_{j_{u+1}, k_{u+1}}$ is either left of $\Lambda_{1}$ or between $\Lambda_{r}^{(\alpha)}$ and $\Lambda_{1}^{(\alpha+1)}$ for some $\alpha$.

If $\zeta_{j_{u}}$ lies left of $\Lambda_{1}$, then by Lemma 2.51, the number of clusters in the given branch between and including $\Lambda_{1}$ and $C_{j_{u}, k_{u}}$ is no more than $m^{2} / 2$. Combining this with the bound $u m^{2} / 2$ on the number of clusters between and including $C_{j_{u}, k_{u}}$ and $\Lambda_{r}^{(\theta)}$ given in the induction
hypothesis, we see that there are no more than $u m^{2} / 2+m^{2} / 2=(u+1) m^{2} / 2$ clusters between and including $\Lambda_{1}$ and $\Lambda_{r}^{(\theta)}$ in the branch. If $\zeta_{j_{u}}$ is not left of $\Lambda_{1}$, then since $\zeta_{j_{u}}$ is left of $C_{j_{u+1}, k_{u+1}}$, there are, by Lemma 2.51, no more than $\mathrm{m}^{2} / 2$ clusters in the given branch between $C_{j_{u+1}, k_{u+1}}$ and $C_{j_{u}, k_{u}}$, including the cluster containing $C_{j_{u+1}, k_{u+1}}$. Therefore, since the number of clusters between and including $C_{j_{u}, k_{u}}$ and $\Lambda_{r}^{(\theta)}$ is no more than $u m^{2} / 2$, there are at most $(u+1) m^{2} / 2$ clusters between and including $C_{j_{u+1}, k_{u+1}}$ and $\Lambda_{r}^{(\theta)}$.

Now that we know that the conditions above hold for all $i>0$, we are able to complete the proof. Notice that the inequality $c_{1,1}<\zeta_{1}<c_{2,1}<\zeta_{2}<\cdots<c_{r, 1}=c_{r, 1}^{(\theta)}<\zeta_{r}^{(\theta)}<c_{s, t}<\zeta_{s}<$ $c_{j_{1}, k_{1}}<\zeta_{j_{1}}<\cdots<c_{j_{x}, k_{x}}<\zeta_{j_{x}}$ is an inequality containing $2 r+2+2 x$ distinct letters. We have only $m$ distinct letters to use, so $2 r+2+2 x \leq m$, which means that $x \leq m / 2-r-1$. Therefore $\zeta_{j_{i}}$ must lie left of $\Lambda_{1}$ for some $i \leq m / 2-r-1$, and it follows that there are at most $\frac{[(m / 2-r-1)+1] m^{2}}{2}=\frac{m^{3}}{4}-\frac{m^{2} r}{2}$ clusters between and including $\Lambda_{1}$ and $\Lambda_{r}^{(\theta)}$ in the given branch. Now $r \geq 1$, so there are no more than $m^{3} / 4-m^{2} / 2$ clusters between and including $\Lambda_{1}$ and $\Lambda_{r}^{(\theta)}$ in the given branch.

Consider now the number of possible collections of gangs. We know that there are no more gangs similar to $\Lambda_{1}, \ldots, \Lambda_{r}$ than the $\theta+1$ gangs we discussed above. In fact, by allowing a gang to consist of a single cluster $\Lambda_{1}$, we have taken into account all gangs beginning with $c_{1,1}$. There are $m$ distinct letters, so there are at most $m$ collections of similar gangs which begin with distinct letters. Since every cluster is part of a gang, therefore, there are no more than $m\left(m^{3} / 4-m^{2} / 2\right)=m^{4} / 4-m^{3} / 2$ clusters in the given branch.

Lemma 2.54. The total number of subwords that move when the algorithm Put in Lexicographic Order 2 is run once is no more than $\frac{m^{3}}{2}\left[1+\sum_{i=0}^{\left(m^{6}-2 m^{5}-m^{4}\right) / 8} m^{i}\right]$.

Proof. Combining Lemmas 2.52 and 2.53, we see that there are no more than $\frac{m^{2}+m}{2} \cdot \frac{m^{4}-2 m^{3}}{4}=$ $\frac{m^{6}-2 m^{5}-m^{4}}{8}$ blocks in any branch in $w_{B}$. Next we consider the number of possible branches.

A given subword $C_{0}$ can release at most $m$ blocks to move within $w_{B}$ : Suppose $C_{0}$ releases a block $C_{1}$ to move within $w_{B}$. Let $C_{1}^{\prime}$ be any block right of $C_{1}$ with the same initial letter as $C_{1}, c_{1}=c_{1}^{\prime}$. Then there is some letter between $c_{1}$ and $c_{1}^{\prime}$ with which $c_{1}^{\prime}$ does not commute; otherwise since $w_{B}$ is in lexicographic order, $c_{1}^{\prime}$ would be immediately to the right of $c_{1}$ and thus be in the same block as $c_{1}$. Therefore $C_{0}$ cannot release $C_{1}^{\prime}$; the letter between $c_{1}$ and $c_{1}^{\prime}$ with which $c_{1}^{\prime}$ does not commute cannot lie in $C_{0}$, which lies left of $C_{1}$. Therefore any subword can release at most one block with a given initial letter.

This means that the root and every node in a branch can branch at most $m$ times. So the root has no more than $m$ parent subbranches extending from it; each initial node of these parent subbranches has at most $m$ branches extending from it; and so on. Since no branch has more than $\left(m^{6}-2 m^{5}-m^{4}\right) / 8$ nodes, this means that there are at most $\sum_{i=0}^{\left(m^{6}-2 m^{5}-m^{4}\right) / 8} m^{i}$ branches total from any given root.

By Lemma 2.50 , there are no more than $m^{3} / 2$ subwords which move from $w_{B}$ into $w_{A}$; that is, there are no more than $m^{3} / 2$ roots in $w_{B}$. Therefore there are at most $\frac{m^{3}}{2} \sum_{i=0}^{\left(m^{6}-2 m^{5}-m^{4}\right) / 8} m^{i}$ blocks in $w_{B}$.

Adding to this the number of possible roots, there are at most

$$
\frac{m^{3}}{2}+\frac{m^{3}}{2} \sum_{i=0}^{\left(m^{6}-2 m^{5}-m^{4}\right) / 8} m^{i}=\frac{m^{3}}{2}\left[1+\sum_{i=0}^{\left(m^{6}-2 m^{5}-m^{4}\right) / 8} m^{i}\right]
$$

subwords in $w_{B}$ which move, either into $w_{A}$ or within $w_{B}$.
Lemma 2.55. The algorithm Put In Lexicographic Order 2 described by the flowchart in Figure 2.25 runs in polynomial time in $n+p$, where $n$ and $p$ are the lengths of the SLPs which are input.

Proof. We will first see that the number of steps required for each iteration of the large outer loop is polynomial in $n+p$, and then we will show that the number of iterations of the outer
loop is bounded by a polynomial in $n+p$ as well.

The time it takes to run the algorithm Find First Occurrence Order is polynomial in $p$ by Lemma 2.45, say $q_{1}(p)$ steps, and assigning values to variables before entering the main loop happens in constant time, say $c_{1}$ steps. So before entering the main loop, the time required is $q_{1}(p)+c_{1}$.

Checking to see whether or not $i<m$ and assigning values to the variables $c$ and CanMove are done in constant time, say $c_{2}$ steps. Count the Occurrences runs in polynomial time in $p$, say $q_{2}(p)$ steps, by Lemma 2.19. So for each iteration of the main loop, $q_{2}(p)+c_{2}$ steps are required before entering the numes loop.

Consider the part of the routine shown in Figure 2.26, which happens at the beginning of the numcs loop. The routines Find the Occurrence and Left Sub SLP both run in polynomial time in $p$ by Lemmas 2.29 and 2.23. Now by Lemma 2.24 , the length of the SLP $\mathbb{L}$ ofc produced by Left Sub SLP is no more than $2 p$. This is the SLP output to Find Included Generators, so by Lemma 2.7, Find Included Generators runs in polynomial time in $2 p$. A polynomial in $2 p$ is a polynomial in $p$, and the sum of three polynomials in $p$ is a polynomial in $p$, so these three routines together run in polynomial time in $p$, say $q_{3}(p)$ steps. The little loop which checks to see if $a_{c}$ commutes with all of the generators in LofcGens has $m$ or fewer iterations, and the steps in each iteration are bounded by a constant, so the total number of steps required by the loop is bounded by a constant. The other operations which occur in the part of the numcs loop illustrated in 2.26 are also bounded by a constant. Thus the part of the routine shown in 2.26 is done in $q_{3}(p)+c_{3}$ steps.

Now checking to see if CanMove $=$ true happens in constant time; let us include this time in our calculation of the number of steps required by the part of the numcs loop illustrated in Figure 2.27. By Lemmas 2.35, 2.5, and 2.26, the algorithms Find Rightmost Noncommuting,


The other operations in the part of the numcs loop shown in Figure 2.27 happen in constant time, so the part of the routine shown in Figure 2.27 runs in $q_{4}(n)+c_{4}$ steps.

By Lemma 2.27, the length of $\mathbb{R}$ ofb is no more than $2 n$, so by Lemma 2.40, when we apply the algorithm Find Leftmost Heavier to $\mathbb{R}$ ofb, it runs in polynomial time in $2 n$, and thus in polynomial time in $n$, say $q_{5}(n)$. Determining whether or not zpos $=-1$ happens in constant time, say $c_{5}$ steps, so this little part of the routine that happens between the parts shown in Figures 2.27 and 2.28 requires $q_{5}(n)+c_{5}$ steps.

Consider the part of the numcs loop shown in Figure 2.28. Right Sub SLP runs in polynomial time in $n$ and produces an SLP of length $2 n$ or less. Thus Find Included Generators runs in polynomial time in $2 n$, which is polynomial in $n$. These two algorithms together therefore run in polynomial time in $n$, say $q_{6}(n)$ steps. The other operations that happen in the part illustrated in Figure 2.28 happen in constant time, say $c_{6}$ steps. Hence $q_{6}(n)+c_{6}$ is the number of steps for the part in Figure 2.28.

The steps required to create the list genlist run in constant time since the little loop runs $m$ times, and none of the steps in the loop depend on $n$ or $p$. Let us include this time in the number of steps taken in the part of the numcs loop pictured in Figure 2.29. The algorithms Get Length and Right Sub SLP each run in polynomial time in $p$, and by Lemmas 2.27, 2.37, and 2.23, Find Leftmost Noncommuting - List and Left Sub SLP run in polynomial time in $2 p$. Furthermore, Lemmas 2.24, 2.41, and 2.23 imply that Find Leftmost Heavier and Left Sub SLP each run in polynomial time in $4 p$. For future reference, note that the length of $\mathbb{C} \mathbb{G B l o c k}$ is no more than $8 p$. Altogether then, these six routines run in polynomial time in $p$, say $q_{7}(n)$ steps. The operations that happen outside of these routines in the part shown in Figure 2.29 run in constant time, say $c_{7}$ steps. Therefore this part of the numcs loop runs in $q_{7}(p)+c_{7}$ steps.

We continue to the part illustrated in Figure 2.30. As we saw earlier, the length of $\mathbb{R o f b}$ is
no more than $2 n$; thus Find Included Generators runs in polynomial time in $2 n$ and hence in $n$. Now $\mathbb{C} \mathbb{G B l o c k}$ has $8 p$ or fewer production rules, so Find Leftmost Commuting - List runs in polynomial time in $8 p$ and thus in $p$. Adding a polynomial in $n$ to one in $p$ gives a polynomial which is bounded by a polynomial in $n+p$; say $q_{8}(n+p)$ is a bound for the number of steps in these two algorithms together. The other operations outside of the $f$ loop run in constant time, say $c_{8}$ steps, so the number of steps in the part in Figure 2.30 outside of the $f$ loop is $q_{8}(n+p)+c_{8}$.

We now enter the $f$ loop. For each iteration of the $f$ loop, we begin by applying Left Sub SLP to $\mathbb{C} \mathbb{G}$ Block; this runs in polynomial time in $8 p$ and so in $p$, and it produces an SLP Cf1Block of length $16 p$ or less. Therefore Find Included Generators runs in polynomial time in $16 p$, so in $p$. The steps required to create the list chkGList run in constant time since the little loop runs $m$ times, and none of the steps in the loop depend on $n$ or $p$. When we output $\mathbb{C} G B$ Block to Right Sub SLP , the routine runs in polynomial time in $8 p$, so in $p$, and returns an SLP $\mathbb{F g}$ glock of length no more than $16 p$. Hence Find Leftmost Commuting - List runs in polynomial time in $16 p$, so in $p$. Let us say that these routines together require $q_{9}(p)$ steps. The other operations inside the $f$ loop which happen outside of the part illustrated in Figure 2.31 run in constant time, say $c_{9}$ steps. Thus, outside of the part shown in Figure 2.31, each iteration of the $f$ loop runs in $q_{9}(p)+c_{9}$ steps.

Similarly, in the part shown in Figure 2.31, the first four routines called, Left Sub SLP, Find Rightmost Heavier, Right Sub SLP, and Find Included Generators, together run in polynomial time in $n$. The last two routines called, Right Sub SLP, and Find Leftmost Commuting - List run in polynomial time in $p$. The operations outside these routines in the part shown in Figure 2.31 run in constant time. Therefore the number of steps required for the part in this flowchart is bounded by a polynomial in $n+p$, say $q_{10}(n+p)$.

Recall that in the $f$ loop we determine whether or not there is an $a_{f}$ in the $c g$-block which can and should move left of $a_{b}$. We find our first $a_{f}$ that may end up moving left of $a_{b}$ by finding
the leftmost letter in the $c g$-block which commutes with $a_{b}$. If we determine that $a_{f}$ will not end up moving left of $a_{b}$, we append $f$ to chkGList and find the next $a_{f}$ by finding the leftmost letter in the $c g$-block lying to the right of the previous $a_{f}$ which commutes with all of the generators in chkGList. Now there are at most $m-1$ generators which can commute with $a_{b}$ (recall that $a_{b}$ does not commute with itself), which is in chkGList, and we append each $f$ to chkGList before finding the next $a_{f}$, which must therefore commute with the previous $a_{f}$ and so be a different generator than any previous $a_{f}$. Therefore there are at most $m-1$ letters in the $c g$-block which will get assigned to the variable $a_{f}$. Thus the $f$ loop has no more than $m-1$ iterations, and so running the $f$ loop requires $(m-1)\left[q_{9}(p)+c_{9}+q_{10}(n+p)+c_{1} 0\right]$ steps, which is bounded by a polynomial in $n+p$. Add to this bound the number of steps occurring in Figure 2.30 outside of the $f$ loop - that is, $q_{8}(n+p)+c_{8}$ - to get that the number of steps required for the part of the numcs loop in Figure 2.30 is bounded by a polynomial in $n+p$, say $q_{11}(n+p)$.

The algorithm Combine SLPs runs in polynomial time in the sum of the lengths of the two SLPs which are input, by Lemma 2.21. So, for the same reasons as with other parts of the numcs loop, the algorithms called in the part of the routine represented in Figure 2.33 together run in polynomial time in $n+p$, say $q_{12}(n+p)$ steps. Similarly, the three algorithms and one other operation which happen in the part illustrated in Figure 2.34 together run in polynomial time in $p$, say $q_{13}(p)$ steps.

For reasons we will soon explain, the total number of times that the numcs loop can be run during the entire algorithm Put In Lexicographic Order 2 (not only in a single iteration of the main loop, or in a single iteration of the large outer loop, but in all of the iterations of these loops together) is bounded by a constant; let us call it $C$. This means that the product of the number of iterations of the main loop and the number of iterations of the outer loop is bounded by $C$, and so the number of iterations of the outer loop is also no more than $C$.

Therefore the total number of steps occurring in the numcs loop for the entire duration of
the algorithm is no more than $C\left[q_{3}(p)+c_{3}+q_{4}(n)+c_{4}+q_{5}(n)+c_{5}+q_{6}(n)+c_{6}+q_{7}(p)+c_{7}+\right.$ $\left.q_{8}(n+p)+c_{8}+q_{9}(p)+c_{9}+q_{10}(n+p)+q_{11}(n+p)+q_{12}(n+p)+q_{13}(p)\right]$, which is bounded by a polynomial in $n+p$, say $Q_{1}(n+p)$. The total number of steps occurring in the main loop outside of the numcs loop for the entire duration of the algorithm is no more than $C\left[q_{2}(p)+c_{2}\right]=Q_{2}(p)$, and the total number of steps occurring in the outer loop outside of the main loop for the entire duration of the algorithm is no more than $C\left[q_{1}(p)+c_{1}\right]=Q_{3}(p)$. The sum $Q_{1}(n+p)+Q_{2}(p)+Q_{3}(p)$ is the total number of steps in the entire algorithm, and it is bounded by a polynomial in $n+p$. It remains to for us to show that the total number of times the numcs loop is run during the entire duration of the algorithm is bounded by a constant; we address this next.

By Lemma 2.54, there are no more than $\frac{m^{3}}{2}\left[1+\sum_{i=0}^{\left(m^{6}-2 m^{5}-m^{4}\right) / 8} \mathrm{~m}^{i}\right] \mathrm{cg}$-blocks which move during one run of Put in Lexicographic Order 2. Let us call this constant $C^{\prime}$. Every time the numcs loop is run, either it is determined that no block beginning with $a_{c}$ will move into $w_{X}$, in which case we exit back out to the main loop, or a $c g$-block will move. Thus for a single iteration of the main loop, there is only one iteration of the numcs loop for which a $c g$-block does not move. For every iteration of the large outer loop there are no more than $m$ iterations of the main loop, so for every iteration of the large outer loop, there are no more than $m$ iterations of the numcs loop for which a $c g$-block does not move. The large outer loop is repeated only as long as at least one $c g$-block moves during the previous iteration. For every $c g$-block that moves, therefore, there must be no more than $m$ iterations of the numcs loop for which a $c g$-block does not move, if we do not include the last iteration of the large outer loop. Thus there are no more than $m C^{\prime}+m$ iterations of the numcs loop altogether, where adding $m$ at the end takes into account the last iteration of the large outer loop. Since $C=m C^{\prime}+m$ is a constant, the number of times the numcs loop is run during the entire duration of the algorithm is bounded by a constant, and this completes our proof. We note that this proof also implies that the length of the SLP output by Put in Lexicographic Order $\underline{2}$ is also a polynomial in $n+p$.

The algorithm we discuss next, Put in Lexicographic Order, takes an SLP $\mathbb{A}$ and returns an SLP which produces the word which similar to $w_{A}$ but in lexicographic order. In order to solve the word problem for the automorphism group of a RAAG, it is not necessary to put a word into shortlex form; we only need to put a $\phi\left(a_{i}\right)$ into shortest form to see if it equals $a_{i}$. However, we use lexicographic ordering in order to put words into their shortest forms. There may be ways of putting a word into shortest form without using lexicographic ordering, but our way has the additional benefit of providing a normal form for words and a polynomial-time algorithm for finding that normal form.

Lemma 2.56. The algorithm Put in Lexicographic Order described by the flowchart in Figure 2.35 inputs an $S L P \mathbb{A}$, an index $u$, and an indicator $f r$, set to either 'f' or ' $r$ ', and it returns an SLP in quasinormal form which produces the word which is similar to $w_{A}$ and in forward (if $f r=$ ' $f$ ') or reverse (if $f r=$ ' $r$ ') lexicographic order, where $a_{u}$ is set to be the heaviest generator and for all $i \in\{0,1, \ldots, u-2, u+1$, ldots, $m\}, a_{i}<a_{i+1}$.

Proof. After inputting $\mathbb{A}, u$, and $f r$, although it is not indicated in the flowchart, we find the length of $w_{A}$, and if $\left|w_{A}\right|<2$, we return $\mathbb{A}$ and exit the routine. Otherwise, we create a list Genord of length $m$ with each item set to the value $m-1$ and initialize the variable $\mathbb{S} 2 \mathrm{O}$, short for 'SLP to order', to $\mathbb{A}$. Each item Genord $[j]$ in Genord will set to the position of $a_{j}$ in the ordering; the purpose of the first loop is to accomplish this.

We use $i$ to step through the generators one at a time, starting with $i=0$. For each iteration of this first little loop, we check to see if $i=u$. If not, we set Genord $[i]$ to $q$ and increase $q$ by 1. If $i=u$, we do nothing before returning to the beginning of the loop to check the next generator. Thus Genord $[u]$ remains set to its initial value of $m-1$, but all of the other generators are weighted consecutively. This way Genord contains the lexicographic ordering in which $a_{u}$ is the heaviest generator and for all $i \in\{0,1, \ldots, u-2, u+1$, ldots, $m\}, a_{i}<a_{i+1}$. Before beginning the main loop, we check to see if $f r=$ ' r ', and if so, we output $\mathbb{A}$ to the
algorithm Reverse SLP, which by Lemma 2.16 returns an SLP producing the reverse of $w_{A}$. We reassign $\mathbb{S} 2 \mathrm{O}$ to this SLP. If $f r \neq$ ' r ' then there is no need to do anything to $\mathbb{S} 2 \mathrm{O}$ at this point. We also reset $q$ to 0 , let $n$ be the number of production rules in $\mathbb{S} 2 \mathrm{O}$, and create a list SLPList of length $n$ with each item set to 0 before entering the main loop.

For the main loop, we use $q$ to step through the the production rules of $\mathbb{S} 2 \mathrm{O}$ one at a time, starting with $q=0$. For simplicity, let us denote the nonterminal characters of $\mathbb{S} 2 \mathrm{O}$ by $S_{i}$. We begin each iteration of the main loop by checking to see if the current production rule is of the form $S_{q} \rightarrow S_{r} \cdot S_{s}$. If not, we return to the beginning of the main loop to continue with the next production rule. If the current production rule is of the form $S_{q} \rightarrow S_{r} \cdot S_{s}$, we consider SLPList. If SLPList $[r]=0$, then we have not changed its value yet, so we know that the production of $S_{r}$ is a letter. Hence we output the ProdRule for $S_{r}$ to Letter to SLP and set SLPList $[r]$ to the SLP which is returned. By Lemma 2.8, this SLP produces the letter $w\left(S_{r}\right)$. Similarly, if SLPList $[s]=0$, we output the ProdRule for $S_{s}$ to Letter to SLP and set SLPList $[s]$ to the SLP which is returned, which produces the letter $w\left(S_{s}\right)$. If $\operatorname{SLPList}[r] \neq 0$, then we do not change its value; similarly we leave SLPList[s] unchanged if its value is not 0 .

Whether or not we changed the value of SLPList $[r]$ or SLPList $[s]$, we set the variables $S L P r$ and $S L P s$ to SLPList $[r]$ and SLPList $[s]$, respectively. We then output $S L P r, S L P s$, and Genord to Put in Lexicographic Order 2, which by Lemma 2.46 returns an SLP producing a lexicographically ordered word similar to $w\left(S_{r}\right) \cdot w\left(S_{s}\right)$, according to the ordering given in Genord. We then return to the beginning of the main loop to deal with the next production rule. Hence, at the end of each step of the main loop, SLPList[q] contains an SLP in quasinormal form which produces the lexicographically ordered word similar to $w\left(S_{q}\right)$. Therefore, after completing the main loop, the last entry in SLPList, that is, SLPList $[n-1]$, contains an SLP in quasinormal form which produces the lexicographically ordered word similar to $w_{S}$. So after completing the main loop, we set $\mathbb{O}$ rdSLP to $\operatorname{SLPList}[n-1]$ and $\mathbb{B}$ to ©rdSLP.

We must check again to see if $f r=$ 'r'. If so, we again run Reverse SLP, this time on $\mathbb{O}$ rdSLP, and set $\mathbb{B}$ to the SLP which is returned. In this case, since we reversed the word, ordered it lexicographically, and reversed it again, $w_{B}$ is similar to $w_{A}$ but in reverse lexicographic order, that is, with the lightest letters as far right as possible instead of as far left as possible.

Finally, we run the algorithm Quasinormalize SLP on $\mathbb{B}$, so the new SLP is in quasinormal form by Lemma 2.10, and the word produced by this new SLP is similar to the word produced by $\mathbb{A}$ but in forward or reverse (if and only if $f r=$ ' $r$ ') lexicographic order, with $a_{u}$ given the heaviest weight.

Lemma 2.57. The algorithm Put In Lexicographic Order described by the flowchart in Figure 2.35 runs in polynomial time in $n$, the length of the SLP which is input.

Proof. The operations that happen before the first loop, as well as the time required to determine whether or not $i<n$, do not depend on $n$ and so happen in constant time, say $c_{1}$ steps. For each iteration of the first loop, the time is independent of $n$, so the number of steps is bounded by a constant, say $c_{2}$. Running Reverse SLP the first time happens in polynomial time in $n$, say $q(n)$ by Lemma 2.17. The other steps that occur before entering the main loop happen in constant time, say $c_{3}$ steps. The first loop runs $m$ times, so the number of steps occurring before the main loop is no more than $c_{1}+m c_{2}+q(n)+c_{3}$, a polynomial in $n$.

Inside the main loop, all of the operations other than running other algorithms happen in constant time, say $c_{4}$ steps. Letter to SLP runs in constant time as well, say $c_{5}$ steps, by Lemma 2.9. In each iteration of the main loop, the algorithm Put in Lexicographic Order 2 is run on two SLPs. Each of these two SLPs was produced by either Letter to SLP or Put in Lexicographic Order 2. Those produced by Letter to SLP have size $m+1$; by Lemma 2.55 , those produced by Put in Lexicographic Order 2 have a size which is polynomial in the size of the two SLPs which were input to produce it, each of which was created in a previous iteration of the main loop. The main loop runs $n$ times, so the size of each of the final two


Figure 2.35: Put In Lexicographic Order

SLPs to be input into Put in Lexicographic Order 2 is bounded by a polynomial in $n$, say $p_{1}(n)$ and $p_{2}(n)$. Now by Lemma 2.55 , Put in Lexicographic Order 2 runs in polynomial time in the sum of the sizes of the SLPs which are input, so if we call that polynomial $q^{\prime}$, then during the last iteration of the main loop, Put in Lexicographic Order 2 requires no more than $q^{\prime}\left(p_{1}(n)+p_{2}(n)\right)$ steps, and this is a polynomial in $n$. Therefore each iteration of the main loop requires no more than $c_{4}+2 c_{5}+q^{\prime}\left(p_{1}(n)+p_{2}(n)\right)$ steps; let us call this polynomial $p(n)$.

After the main loop, Reverse SLP and Quasinormalize SLP each runs in polynomial time in the size of $\mathbb{O} r d S L P$, and the size of $\mathbb{O}$ rdSLP is a polynomial in $p_{1}(n)+p_{2}(n)$, and therefore a polynomial in $n$. Say together they require $p_{3}(n)$ steps. The other operations that happen after the main loop run in constant time, say $c_{6}$ steps.

Thus the number of steps required by Put in Lexicographic Order is no more than $c_{1}+m c_{2}+$ $q(n)+c_{3}+n p(n)+p_{3}(n)+c_{6}$, which is a polynomial in $n$. Furthermore, the length of the SLP produced by Put in Lexicographic Order is also bounded by a polynomial in $n$.

Lexico and Count, the next routine, is a key piece of the Make It Shortest 2 routine, which is the only algorithm in which it is called.

Lemma 2.58. The algorithm Lexico and Count described by the flowchart in Figure 2.36 inputs two SLPs, $\mathbb{A}$ and $\mathbb{B}$, and an index $u$, and it returns two $S L P s, \mathbb{X}$ Lex and $\mathbb{Y}$ Lex, and two integers, $C_{1}$ and $C_{2}$, meeting the following conditions. $\mathbb{X}$ Lex and $\mathbb{Y}$ Lex are in quasinormal form and produce, respectively, the word $w_{X}$ which is similar to $w_{A}$ and in lexicographic order and the word $w_{Y}$ which is similar to $w_{B}$ and in reverse lexicographic order, where $a_{u}$ is set to be the heaviest generator and for all $i \in\{0,1, \ldots, u-2, u+1$, ldots, $m\}, a_{i}<a_{i+1}$. The values $C_{1}$ and $C_{2}$ are the number of occurrences of $a_{u}^{ \pm 1}$ in $w_{X}$ and $w_{Y}$, respectively.

Proof. After inputting $\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{B}$, and $u$, we output $\mathbb{A}$, $u$, and ' f ' to the algorithm Put in Lexicographic Order, which by Lemma 2.56 returns an SLP $\mathbb{X} L e x$ producing the word which is
similar to $w_{A}$ and in lexicographic order, with $a_{u}$ given the heaviest weight. We then output $\mathbb{X}$ Lex and $u$ to Count the Occurrences, which by Lemma 2.18 returns the number $C_{1}$ of occurrences of $a_{u}^{ \pm 1}$ in $w_{X}$, the word produced by $\mathbb{X}$ Lex.

We repeat this process with $\mathbb{B}$, but with ' $r$ ' rather than ' $f$ ' so as to get reverse lexicographic order: We output $\mathbb{B}, u$, and ' $r$ ' to Put in Lexicographic Order, which returns $\mathbb{Y} L e x$, an SLP producing the word which is similar to $w_{B}$ and in reverse lexicographic order, with $a_{u}$ given the heaviest weight. We then output $\mathbb{Y} L e x$ and $u$ to Count the Occurrences, which returns the number $C_{2}$ of occurrences of $a_{u}^{ \pm 1}$ in $w_{Y}$, the word produced by $\mathbb{Y}$ Lex.

Finally, we return $\mathbb{X}$ Lex, $\mathbb{Y}$ Lex, $C_{1}$, and $C_{2}$ and exit the routine.
Lemma 2.59. The algorithm Lexico and Count described by the flowchart in Figure 2.36 runs in polynomial time in $n+p$, where $n$ and $p$ are the lengths of the SLPs which are input.

Proof. There are no loops in this routine, just four calls to other algorithms. The first time we call Put in Lexicographic Order, by Lemma 2.57 it runs in polynomial time in $n$, say $P_{1}(n)$ steps, where $n$ is the size of $\mathbb{A}$. The returned SLP, $\mathbb{X}$ Lex, has size which is polynomial in $n$, say $q_{1}(n)$. So by Lemma 2.19, the first time we call Count the Occurrences it runs in polynomial time in $q_{1}(n)$, which is another polynomial in $n$, say $Q_{1}(n)$ steps. Similarly, the second time we call Put in Lexicographic Order, it runs in polynomial time in $p$, say $P_{2}(p)$ steps, where $p$ is the size of $\mathbb{B}$. Then $\mathbb{Y}$ Lex has polynomial size in $p$, say $q_{2}(p)$, so the second time we call Count the Occurrences it runs in polynomial time in $q_{2}(p)$, which is another polynomial in $p$; call it $Q_{2}(p)$ steps. Thus Lexico and Count runs in $P_{1}(n)+Q_{1}(n)+P_{2}(p)+Q_{2}(p)$ steps. Now $P_{1}(n)+Q_{1}(n)+P_{2}(p)+Q_{2}(p)$ is bounded by a polynomial in $n+p$, so the number of steps required to run Lexico and Count is bounded by a polynomial in $n+p$.


Figure 2.36: Lexico and Count

### 2.5 Algorithms, Part 4 - Normal Form

The remaining routines involve putting a word into its shortest form, and the very last one, ShortLex SLP, is the one to which we have been building all along. It takes an SLP and returns the SLP which produces the same group element but in shortlex form. ShortLex SLP uses, either directly or indirectly, all of the other routines discussed in this paper.

Lemma 2.60. The algorithm Make It Shortest 2 described by the flowchart in Figure 2.37 inputs two SLPs, $\mathbb{A}$ and $\mathbb{B}$, and returns an SLP in quasinormal form which produces the word which is similar to $w_{A}$ and in shortest form.

Proof. After inputting $\mathbb{A}$ and $\mathbb{B}$, we begin by initializing the variables $\mathbb{A L}$ and $\mathbb{B L}$ to $\mathbb{A}$ and $\mathbb{B}$, respectively. In the large outer loop, we use $u$ to step through the generators one at a time, starting with $u=0$. Each iteration of the outer loop begins with outputting $\mathbb{A} \mathbb{L}, \mathbb{B L}$, and $u$ to the algorithm Lexico and Count, which returns two SLPs and two integers $q_{1}$ and $q_{2}$. We reassign the variables $\mathbb{A L}$ and $\mathbb{B L}$ to these returned SLPs. By Lemma 2.58, $\mathbb{A L}$ and $\mathbb{B L}$ now produce the words similar to $w_{A L}$ and $w_{B L}$, respectively, and in lexicographic order with $a_{u}$ given the heaviest weight, where $w_{A L}$ and $w_{B L}$ are the words produced by $\mathbb{A} \mathbb{L}$ and $\mathbb{B L}$ before being reassigned to the returned SLPs. Furthermore, $q_{1}$ and $q_{2}$ are the number of occurrences of $a_{u}^{ \pm 1}$ in $w_{A L}$ and $w_{B L}$, respectively. If $q_{1}$ and $q_{2}$ are both positive, then we continue with the rest of the outer loop; otherwise we return to the beginning of the outer loop to deal with the next generator.

If $q_{1}>0$ and $q_{2}>0$, then before entering the main loop, we initialize the following variables: we set $q$ to the minimum of $q 1$ and $q 2, j$ to the least integer greater than or equal to $q / 2, l$ and $r$ to 0 , and $t f$ to true. We want to find the occurrence of the leftmost $a_{u}^{ \pm 1}$ in $w_{A L}$ such that the subword beginning with that letter and ending with the last letter of $w_{A L}$ is the inverse of the subword of $w_{B L}$ beginning with the first letter of $w_{B L}$ and having the same length as the subword of $w_{A L}$. We will set $l$ and $r$ so that at each step we know that fewer
than $l$ occurrences cancel and at least $r$ occurrence cancel, and we set $j$ to hold the current occurrence we are testing, where we count $j$ from the right end of $w_{A L}$ and the left end of $w_{B L}$. For example, if the current value of $j$ is 3 , we are considering the $3^{\text {rd }}$ occurrence of $a_{u}$ from the right in $w_{A L}$. Since $q_{1}$ is the number of occurrences of $a_{u}$ in $w_{A L}$, the $j^{\text {th }}$ occurrence of $a_{u}$ from the right is the $\left(q_{1}-j+1\right)^{\text {th }}$ occurrence of $a_{u}$ from the left. The variable $t f$ is used to allow us to break out of the main loop at the proper time.

At the beginning of each iteration of the main loop, we output $\mathbb{A} \mathbb{L}, q_{1}-j+1$, and $u$ to Find the Occurrence. By Lemma 2.28, the number $s$ which is returned is the position of the $\left(q_{1}-j+1\right)^{\text {th }}$ occurrence of $a_{u}$ (from the left) in $w_{A L}$. If $s=-1$, this means there is no $\left(q_{1}-j+1\right)^{\mathrm{th}}$ occurrence of $a_{u}$ in $w_{A L}$, so we set $t f$ to false in order to exit the main loop and return to the beginning of the outer loop to continue with the next generator.

If $s \neq-1$, then we output $\mathbb{A L}$ to Get Length, which by Lemma 2.4 returns the length of $w_{A L}$, which we assign to the variable $k_{1}$. Now $k_{1}-s+1$ is the length of the subword of $w_{A L}$ beginning with the $j^{\text {th }}$ occurrence of $a_{u}$ from the right and ending with the rightmost letter of $w_{A L}$. We want to check whether or not this subword and the leftmost subword of the same length in $w_{B L}$ are inverses, so we output $\mathbb{A L}, \mathbb{B L}$, and $k_{1}-s+1$ to Do They Cancel?. This routine returns a true or false value which we assign to the variable $d$. By Lemma $2.30, d$ is true if the rightmost subword of $w_{A L}$ of length $k_{1}-s+1$ and the leftmost subword of $w_{B L}$ of the same length are inverses and false otherwise.

If $d=$ true, then we know that at least the rightmost $j$ occurrences of $a_{u}$ in $w_{A L}$ cancel with corresponding occurrences in $w_{B L}$, so we set $r$ to $j$. Next we check to see if $j=l-1$ or $r=q$. If $r=q$, then $q$ occurrences in $w_{A L}$ cancel with the corresponding occurrences in $w_{B L}$, so we do not need to check further, since $q$ is the maximum possible number of occurrences to cancel; either $w_{A L}$ or $w_{B L}$ contains only $q$ occurrences of $a_{u}$. If $j=l-1$, then while the $j^{\text {th }}$ occurrence from the right does cancel, the $l^{\text {th }}$ occurrence does not, so again, we do not need to check further. Thus if either $j=l-1$ or $r=q$, we output $\mathbb{A L}, \mathbb{B L}$, and $s$ to Cancel Them,
which by Lemma 2.32 returns two SLPs, the first the producing $w_{A L}[: s-1]$ and the second one producing $w_{B L}\left[k_{1}-(s-1):\right]$. In other words, the two returned SLPs produce the words $w_{A L}$ and $w_{B L}$, but with the right subword of $w_{A L}$ and the left subword of $w_{B L}$ of length $k_{1}-s+1$ truncated. After running Cancel Them, we set $t f$ to false so that we exit the main loop and return to the beginning of the outer loop to move on to the next generator.

Now if $d=$ true but $j \neq l-1$ and $r \neq q$, then there may be more than $j$ occurrences of $a_{u}$ which cancel, so after letting $r=j$ we let $j=r+\lceil(l-r) / 2\rceil$, putting $j$ about halfway between the current values of $r$ and $l$, and let lasts $=s$, so that if we find out during the next iteration of the main loop that no more than $r$ occurrences of $a_{u}$ cancel, we can cancel those $r$ occurrences without recalculating the value of $s$ for $j=r$. We then return to the beginning of the main loop.

If, on the other hand, $d=$ false, then we know that fewer than $j$ occurrences of $a_{u}$ in $w_{A L}$ cancel with corresponding occurrences in $w_{B L}$. First we check to see if $j=r+1$ and $r>0$. If so, we know that since $r>0$ occurrences do cancel, but $r+1$ occurrences do not, we do not need to check further, but we need to cancel the lasts ${ }^{\text {th }}$ letter and following in $w_{A L}$, not the $s^{\text {th }}$ letter and following, so we set $s$ to lasts. Then we output $\mathbb{A L}, \mathbb{B L}$, and $s$ to Cancel Them, which returns two SLPs, the first the producing $w_{A L}[: s-1]$ and the second one producing $w_{B L}\left[k_{1}-(s-1):\right]$, and we set $t f$ to false to exit the main loop and return to the beginning of the outer loop.

If $d=$ false but either $j \neq r+1$ or $r=0$, we next check to see if $j=1$. If $j=1$, then since $d=$ false, this means that the rightmost occurrence of $a_{u}$ in $w_{A L}$ does not cancel with the leftmost occurrence in $w_{B L}$, so no occurrences of $a_{u}$ cancel. Thus we set $t f$ to false, exit the main loop, and return to the beginning of the outer loop. If $j \neq 1$, then we know that fewer than $j$ occurrences of $a_{u}$ in $w_{A L}$ cancel, but we still do not know exactly how many do cancel. So we set $l$ to $j$ and $j$ to $r+\lceil(l-r) / 2\rceil$, putting $j$ about halfway between the current values of $r$ and $l$, and return to the beginning of the main loop.

We see that each time we exit the main loop, it is either because no occurrences of the current generator $a_{u}$ in $w_{A L}$ cancel with any occurrences in $w_{B L}$, or because we have run the algorithm Cancel Them to effectively cancel those occurrences. Because in each iteration of the outer loop we made $a_{u}$ the heaviest generator and placed $w_{A L}$ and $w_{B L}$ in lexicographic and reverse lexicographic order, respectively, when we there is no occurrence of any $a_{i}$ in $w_{A L}$ which can cancel with any occurrence in $w_{B L}$. If after exiting the outer loop there were an occurrence of an $a_{i}$ in $w_{A L}$ and an occurrence of $a_{i}^{-1}$ in $w_{B L}$, then during the $i^{\text {th }}$ loop there must have been some letter $a_{j}$ right of $a_{i}$ in $w_{A L}$ or left of $a_{i}^{-1}$ in $w_{B L}$ with which $a_{i}$ does not commute and which does not cancel with any occurrence of $a_{j}^{-1}$ in the other word: If $a_{j}$ commutes with $a_{i}$, then it would not have been between $a_{i}$ and $a_{i}^{-1}$ (thinking of $w_{A L}$ to the left of $w_{B L}$ ) in the $i^{\text {th }}$ step, since $a_{i}$ was made heaviest in that step. And if $a_{j}$ canceled with an occurrence of $a_{j}^{-1}$ in the other word, either it would have done so in the $j^{\text {th }}$ step, in which case it would not have prevented $a_{i}$ and $a_{i}^{-1}$ from canceling in the $i^{\text {th }}$ step.

Therefore, when we exit the outer loop after having considered all $m$ generators, there are no letters in $w_{A L}$ which can cancel with any in $w_{B L}$. At this point we output $\mathbb{A L}$ and $\mathbb{B L}$ to Combine SLPs, which returns $\mathbb{C}$, an SLP in quasinormal form which, by Lemma 2.20 , produces the concatenation of $w_{A L}$ and $w_{B L}$. Finally, we return $\mathbb{C}$ and exit the routine.

Lemma 2.61. The algorithm Make It Shortest 2 described by the flowchart in Figure 2.37 runs in polynomial time in $n+p$, where $n$ and $p$ are the lengths of the SLPs which are input. Furthermore, the length of the SLP which is returned is no more than $2^{m}(n+p)+1$.

Proof. Assigning values to variables before entering the outer loop, as well as checking to see if $u<m$, is done in constant time, say $c_{1}$ steps.

At the beginning of first iteration of the outer loop, Lexico and Count runs in polynomial time in $n+p$; each time after that, it runs in polynomial time in the sum of the sizes of $\mathbb{A} \mathbb{L}$ and $\mathbb{B L}$, which we will see are linear in $n$ and $p$, respectively. Thus in any iteration of the


Figure 2.37: Make It Shortest 2
outer loop, the number of steps required to run Lexico and Count is bounded by a polynomial in $n+p$. Let $P_{1}(n+p)$ be the largest of these polynomials.

Assigning values to variables, checking to see if $q_{1}$ and $q_{2}$ are positive, and checking to see if $t f$ is true happen in constant time, say $c_{2}$ steps. By Lemma 2.29, running Find the Occurrence happens in polynomial time in the size of $\mathbb{A} \mathbb{L}$, which we will see is linear in $n$, so each time it is run during the main loop, Find the Occurrence requires no more than $P_{2}(n)$ steps for some polynomial $P_{2}$. Similarly, Get Length runs in polynomial time in $n$, say no more than $P_{3}(n)$ steps in any iteration of the main loop, by Lemma 2.5. By Lemma 2.31, the number of steps required by Do They Cancel? is bounded by a polynomial in the sum of the sizes of $\mathbb{A L}$ and $\mathbb{B L}$, so by a polynomial in $n+p$. Let $P_{4}(n+p)$ be a polynomial such that each time $\underline{\text { Do They }}$ $\underline{\text { Cancel? }}$ is run during the main loop, it runs in $P_{4}(n+p)$ steps or fewer. Inside the main loop, assigning values to variables and testing the values of variables all happen in constant time, say $c_{3}$ steps at most for any iteration of the main loop. The number of steps required to run Cancel Them is, by Lemma 2.33, bounded by a polynomial in the sum of the sizes of $\mathbb{A L}$ and $\mathbb{B L}$, so by a polynomial in $n+p$; say no more than $P_{5}(n+p)$ steps are required for running Cancel Them in any iteration of the main loop. Now, also by 2.33 , the size of each of the SLPs which are output by Cancel Them is no more than double the size of the corresponding SLP which was input. Now before we get to Combine Them at the end, Cancel Them is the only algorithm run which outputs new SLPs, so since the sizes of $\mathbb{A L}$ and $\mathbb{B L}$ at most double each time Cancel Them is run, the sizes of $\mathbb{A L}$ and $\mathbb{B L}$ are at most a constant multiple of $n$ and $p$, respectively, at any point in the routine before we run Combine Them.

We consider next how many times the main loop is run. For a given iteration of the outer loop, the main loop runs no more than $\log _{2} q$ times, since each time through we eliminate the need to check half of the remaining occurrences about which we are uncertain. Recall that $q=\min \left(q_{1}, q_{2}\right)$, where $q_{1}$ and $q_{2}$ are the number of occurrences of $a_{u}$ in $w_{A L}$ and $w_{B L}$, respectively. Since each non-terminal character in an SLP has a production of at most 2,
there are no more than $2^{n}$ letters in an SLP whose length is $n$. So the first time through the main loop, there are no more than $2^{n}$ letters in $w_{A L}$ and no more than $2^{p}$ letters in $w_{B L}$; thus $q_{1} \leq 2^{n}$ and $q_{2} \leq 2^{p}$, so $q \leq \min \left(2^{n}, 2^{p}\right)$. Therefore, for $u=0$, the main loop runs no more than $\min \left(\log _{2} 2^{n}, \log _{2} 2^{p}\right)=\min (n, p)$ times. For $u=1$, it runs no more than $\min \left(\log _{2} 2^{2 n}, \log _{2} 2^{2 p}\right)=\min (2 n, 2 p)$, and for $u=k$ in general, no more than $\min \left(2^{k} n, 2^{k} p\right)$ times. Since $u$ ranges from 0 to $m-1$, the number of times the main loop runs in a single iteration of the outer loop is never more than $\min \left(2^{m-1} n, 2^{m-1} p\right)$, which is bounded by $2^{m-1}(n+p)$, a linear function in $n+p$.

Thus the number of steps for a single iteration of the outer loop is bounded by $P_{1}(n+p)+c_{2}+$ $2^{m-1}(n+p)\left[P_{2}(n)+P_{3}(n)+P_{4}(n+p)+c_{3}+P_{5}(n+p)\right]$, which is bounded by a polynomial in $n+p$, say $Q_{1}(n+p)$. The outer loop runs $m$ times, so together all of the steps for all of the iterations of the outer loop is at most $m Q_{1}(n+p)$.

After exiting the outer loop, by Lemma 2.21, Combine SLPs runs in polynomial time in the sum of the sizes of the SLPs being input. As discussed above, the sizes of $\mathbb{A L}$ and $\mathbb{B} \mathbb{L}$ when they are output to Combine SLPs are constant multiples of $n$ and $p$ - specifically, no more than $2^{m} n$ and $2^{m} p$, respectively. Thus the number of steps required to run Combine $\underline{\text { SLPs }}$ is bounded by a polynomial in $n+p$, say $Q_{2}(n+p)$. Therefore there are at most $c_{1}+m Q_{1}(n+p)+Q_{2}(n+p)$ steps required to run Make It Shortest 2.

Since the sizes of $\mathbb{A L}$ and $\mathbb{B L}$ are no more than $2^{m} n$ and $2^{m} p$, respectively, when they are output to Combine SLPs, by Lemma 2.21, the size of the SLP which is output is no more than $2^{m}(n+p)+1$, which is linear in $n+p$.

Lemma 2.62. The algorithm Make It Shortest described by the flowchart in Figure 2.38 inputs an $S L P \mathbb{A}$ and returns an SLP in quasinormal form which produces the word which is similar to $w_{A}$ and in shortest form.

Proof. After inputting $\mathbb{A}$, although it is not shown in the flowchart, we output $\mathbb{A}$ to Get

Length, and if the returned length is less than 2, we return $\mathbb{A}$ and exit the routine. Otherwise, we begin by creating a list SLPList of length $n$ with each item set to 0 . In the main loop, we use $q$ to step through the production rules of $\mathbb{A}$ one at a time, starting with $q=0$. We begin each iteration of the main loop by checking to see if the current production rule is of the form $A_{q} \rightarrow A_{r} \cdot A_{s}$. If not, we return to the beginning of the main loop to continue with the next production rule. If the current production rule is of the form $A_{q} \rightarrow A_{r} \cdot A_{s}$, we consider SLPList. If SLPList $[r]=0$, then we have not changed its value yet, so we know that the production of $A_{r}$ is a letter. Hence we output the ProdRule for $A_{r}$ to Letter to SLP and set SLPList $[r]$ to the SLP which is returned. By Lemma 2.8, this SLP produces the letter $w\left(A_{r}\right)$. Similarly, if SLPList $[s]=0$, we output the ProdRule for $A_{s}$ to Letter to SLP and set SLPList $[s]$ to the SLP which is returned, which produces the letter $w\left(A_{s}\right)$. If $\operatorname{SLPList}[r] \neq 0$, then we do not change its value; similarly we leave SLPList $[s]$ unchanged if its value is not 0 . Whether or not we changed the value of SLPList $[r]$ or SLPList $[s]$, we set the variables $S L P r$ and $S L P s$ to SLPList $[r]$ and SLPList $[s]$, respectively. We then output $S L P r$ and $S L P s$ to Make It Shortest 2, which by Lemma 2.60 returns an SLP producing a shortest form of the word $w\left(A_{r}\right) \cdot w\left(A_{s}\right)$. We then return to the beginning of the main loop to deal with the next production rule. Hence, at the end of each step of the main loop, SLPList $[q]$ contains an SLP in quasinormal form which produces a shortest form of the word $w\left(A_{q}\right)$. Therefore, after completing the main loop, the last entry in SLPList, that is, SLPList $n-1]$, contains an SLP in quasinormal form which produces a shortest form of the word $w_{A}$. Thus after completing the main loop, we set $\mathbb{B}$ to $\operatorname{SLPList}[n-1]$ and output $\mathbb{B}$.

Lemma 2.63. The algorithm Make It Shortest described by the flowchart in Figure 2.38 runs in polynomial time in $n$, the length of the SLP which is input. Furthermore, the length of the SLP which is returned is bounded by a linear function in $n$.

Proof. The operations that happen before the first loop, as well as the time required to determine whether or not $q<n$, do not depend on $n$ and so happen in constant time, say $c_{1}$


Figure 2.38: Make It Shortest
steps. Inside the main loop, all of the operations other than running other algorithms happen in constant time, say $c_{2}$ steps. Letter to SLP runs in constant time as well, say $c_{3}$ steps, by Lemma 2.9. In each iteration of the main loop, the algorithm Make It Shortest 2 is run on two SLPs. Each of these two SLPs was produced by either Letter to SLP or Make It Shortest 2. Those produced by Letter to SLP have size $m+1$; by Lemma 2.61, those produced by Make It Shortest 2 have a size which is linear in the sum of the sizes of the two SLPs which were input to produce it, each of which was created in a previous iteration of the main loop. The main loop runs $n$ times, so the size of each of the final two SLPs to be input into Make It Shortest 2 is bounded by a linear function in $n$, say $p_{1}(n)$ and $p_{2}(n)$. Now by Lemma 2.61, Make It Shortest 2 runs in polynomial time in the sum of the sizes of the SLPs which are input, so if we call that polynomial $q_{1}$, then during the last iteration of the main loop, Make It Shortest 2 requires no more than $q_{1}\left(p_{1}(n)+p_{2}(n)\right)$ steps, and this is a polynomial in $n$. Therefore each iteration of the main loop requires no more than $c_{2}+2 c_{3}+q_{1}\left(p_{1}(n)+p_{2}(n)\right)$ steps; let us call this polynomial $p(n)$.

The operations that happen after the main loop run in constant time, say $c_{4}$ steps. Thus the number of steps required by Make It Shortest is no more than $c_{1}+n p(n)+c_{4}$, which is a polynomial in $n$. Furthermore, the length of the SLP produced by Make It Shortest is bounded by a linear function in $n$.

Lemma 2.64. The algorithm Shortlex SLP described by the flowchart in Figure 2.39 inputs an $S L P \mathbb{A}$ and returns an SLP in quasinormal form which produces the word which is similar to $w_{A}$ and in shortlex form.

Proof. After inputting $\mathbb{A}$, although it is not shown in the flowchart, we check to see if $\mathbb{A}$ is in quasinormal form, and if not, we output $\mathbb{A}$ to Quasinormalize SLP and input by Lemma 2.10 an SLP which is in quasinormal form and which produces $w_{A}$. We assign the variable $\mathbb{A}$ to this new SLP. Whether or not we needed to quasinormalize $\mathbb{A}$, we continue by outputting $\mathbb{A}$ to Make It Shortest, which by Lemma 2.62 returns an SLP ShortA in quasinormal form


Figure 2.39: $\underline{\text { Shortlex SLP }}$
producing a shortest form of the word $w_{A}$. We then output ShortA, $m-1$, and ' $f$ ' to Put in Lexicographic Order, which by Lemma 2.56 returns an SLP ShortlexA in quasinormal form which produces a lexicographically ordered word which is similar to $w($ ShortA) and therefore to $w_{A}$. Now lexicographically ordering a word does not change its length, so $w($ Shortlex $A)$ is still in shortest form. Therefore the word produced by ShortlexA is in shortlex form and is similar to $w_{A}$. We return $\mathbb{S h o r t l e x A}$.

Theorem 2.65. The algorithm Shortlex SLP described by the flowchart in Figure 2.39 runs in polynomial time in $n$, the length of the SLP which is input.

Proof. The algorithm Make It Shortest runs in polynomial time in $n$, say $p(n)$ steps, by Lemma 2.63. Furthermore, also by Lemma 2.63, the length of the SLP which it returns is linear in $n$, say $l(n)$. By Lemma 2.57, Put in Lexicographic Order runs in polynomial time in $l(n)$, which is also polynomial in $n$. Thus Shortlex SLP requires $p(n)+l(n)$ steps, which is a polynomial in $n$.

## CONCLUSION

We have demonstrated the existence of a polynomial-time algorithm which, given a straight line program in Chomsky normal form, provides a straight line program which produces the shortlex form of the word produced by the initial straight line program. This algorithm solves the compressed word problem for right-angled Artin groups, thereby providing a solution for the word problem for automorphism groups of RAAGs. One area of further study is developing a similar algorithm for the word problem for the outer automorphism groups of RAAGs.

## APPENDIX: PYTHON CODE

The actual Python code used to create the algorithms discussed in the paper is shown below.

```
class Concat(object):
    def __init__(self, P, idx1, idx2):
        self.P = P
        self.idx1 = idx1
        self.idx2 = idx2
        self.pr1 = P[idx1]
        self.pr2 = P[idx2]
    def perform(self):
        a = self.pr1.use()
        b = self.pr2.use()
        if a == 0:
            return b
        elif b == 0:
            return a
        else:
            return a + b
class Pr1Pr(object):
    def __init__(self, P, wi):
        self.P = P
        self.wi = wi
        self.idx1 = self.wi
        self.pr1 = P[self.idx1]
    def perform(self):
        if type(self.P[self.idx1].wi) == Pr1Pr:
            a = self.P[self.idx1].wi.perform()
            return a
        else:
                a = self.pr1.use()
                return a
```

class ProdRule(object):
def __init__(self, wi):
self.wi = wi

```
    def use(self):
        s = self.wi
    if type(s) == Concat or type(s) == Pr1Pr:
        return s.perform()
    else:
        return s
    def LetterToSLP(self):
    QList = []
    B = SLP(QList, false)
    s = self.wi
    if type(s) == str:
        for i in range(0,m):
            if s == B.gens[i]:
                GenIdx = i
                ProdI = ProdRule(B.gens[i])
                QList.append(ProdI)
        for i in range(0, m):
            if s == B.invgens[i]:
                    GenIdx = m + i
                ProdI = ProdRule(B.invgens[i])
                QList.append(ProdI)
            w = Pr1Pr(QList, GenIdx)
        QList.append(ProdRule(w))
        return SLP(QList, true)
    else:
        return B
class SLP(object):
    def __init__(self, P, normform):
        self.P = P
    self.normform = normform
    theGens = []
    theInvgens = []
    for i in range(m):
        aNum = 'a' + str(i)
        theGens.append(aNum)
        ANum = 'A' + str(i)
        theInvgens.append(ANum)
    self.gens = theGens
    self.invgens = theInvgens
    self.numbr = len(P)
```

```
def evaluate(self): #returns the string produced by the SLP self
    if self.numbr == 0:
        return ',
    num = self.numbr - 1
    thisP = self.P
    finalP = thisP[num]
    aANum = finalP.use()
    if type(aANum) == Integer:
        aANum = ',
        print 'This is an empty SLP.'
    theStr = ',
    if m > 26:
        print 'This program is not currently equipped to deal with more than
            26 generators. The output will be incorrect.'
        # if m > 26, need a different approach to labeling the
        # generators & inverses
    for i in range(0, len(aANum), 2):
        nr = Integer(aANum[i+1])
        if aANum[i] == 'a':
            ch = chr (nr + 97)
        else:
            ch = chr(nr + 65)
        theStr = theStr + ch
    return theStr
```

```
def length(self): #returns the length of the evaluated word
```

def length(self): \#returns the length of the evaluated word
if self.numbr == 0:
if self.numbr == 0:
return 0
return 0
thisP = self.P
thisP = self.P
n = self.numbr
n = self.numbr
prL = [0 for i in range(n)] \#length of word produced by each prod rule
prL = [0 for i in range(n)] \#length of word produced by each prod rule
for i in range(n):
for i in range(n):
if type(thisP[i].wi) == Concat:
if type(thisP[i].wi) == Concat:
r = thisP[i].wi.idx1
r = thisP[i].wi.idx1
s = thisP[i].wi.idx2
s = thisP[i].wi.idx2
prL[i] = prL[r] + prL[s]
prL[i] = prL[r] + prL[s]
elif type(thisP[i].wi) == Pr1Pr:
elif type(thisP[i].wi) == Pr1Pr:
r = thisP[i].wi.idx1
r = thisP[i].wi.idx1
prL[i] = prL[r]
prL[i] = prL[r]
else:
else:
prL[i] = 1
prL[i] = 1
return prL[n - 1]

```
    return prL[n - 1]
```

```
def FIG(self): #returns a list indicating which generators are
    thisP = self.P
    #included in the string produced by self
    n = self.numbr
    z = [0 for i in range(m)]
    if n == 0:
        return z
    for i in range(m):
        z1 = [0 for j in range(n)]
        for j in range(n):
            if type(thisP[j].wi) != Concat:
                letter = thisP[j].use()
                if letter == self.gens[i] or letter == self.invgens[i]:
                        z1[j] = 1
            else:
                thiswi = thisP[j].wi
                r = thiswi.idx1
                s = thiswi.idx2
                if z1[r] == 1 or z1[s] == 1:
                    z1[j] = 1
        if z1[n - 1] == 1:
                z[i] = 1
    return z
def quasinormalize(self): #quasinormalizes the SLP self
    thisP = self.P
    n = self.numbr
    QList = [] #new prod rules
    LList = [] #list of letters used
    z = [0 for i in range(n)]
    z2 = [-1 for i in range(n)]
    q = 0
    onlyLetters = true #if no other prod rules, then make SLP
        empty
    for i in range(n): #put all the prod rules going to letters
        if type(thisP[i].wi) == str: #at the beginning
            letter = thisP[i].use()
            if letter != emptyLetter:
                if letter not in LList: #only add a letter once
                    LList.append(letter)
                    l = ProdRule(letter)
                    QList.append(1)
                        q=q + 1
                z2[i] = LList.index(letter)
    lList = []
                #don't repeat letters
    eList = [] #list of prod rules --> ee00
    lastConcat = -1 #position of last Concat kept
```

```
lastPr1Pr = -1
ConcatList = [0 for i in range(n)]
k = 0
for i in range(n):
    if type(thisP[i].wi) == Pr1Pr:
        w = thisP[i].wi
        r = w.wi
        z[i] = i - r + z[r]
        k = k + 1
        if r in eList:
            eList.append(i)
        else:
            onlyLetters = false
            lastPr1Pr = i
    elif type(thisP[i].wi) == str:
        letter = thisP[i].use()
        if letter == emptyLetter:
            k = k + 1
            eList.append(i)
        elif letter not in lList: #don't increase k for new letter
            lList.append(letter)
        else:
            k = k + 1
        z[i] = i - z2[i]
    else:
        r = thisP[i].wi.idx1
        s = thisP[i].wi.idx2
        if r in eList and s in eList:
            eList.append(i)
            z[i] = i + 1
            k = k + 1
        elif r in eList:
            z[i] = i - s + z[s]
            onlyLetters = false
            lastPr1Pr = i
            k = k + 1
        elif s in eList:
            z[i] = i - r + z[r]
            onlyLetters = false
            lastPr1Pr = i
            k = k + 1
        else:
            w = Concat(QList, r - z[r], s - z[s])
            QList.append(ProdRule(w))
            ConcatList[q] = 1
            q=q + 1
            z[i] = k
```

```
onlyLetters = false
lastConcat = i
```

    if n - 1 in eList:
    onlyLetters = true
    else:
if lastPr1Pr > lastConcat:
i $=$ lastPr1Pr
nextrule $=i-z[i]$
if ConcatList[nextrule] $!=0$ :
QList = QList[0:nextrule + 1]
else: \#must have nextrule <= len(LList)
$\mathrm{w}=\operatorname{Pr} 1 \operatorname{Pr}($ QList, nextrule)
QList.append (ProdRule(w))
if onlyLetters:
QList = []
B = SLP (QList, true)
return B
def LeftSub(self, g): \#returns the SLP producing the leftmost subword
\#of length w
if self.numbr == 0:
return self
$\mathrm{n}=$ self.numbr
$\mathrm{N}=\mathrm{n}-1$
$q=0$
QList $=[$ ProdRule(emptyLetter) for $i$ in range $(0,2 * N+1)]$
L = self.length()
if $\mathrm{g}>\mathrm{L}$ :
print 'Number of letters requested is ' $+\operatorname{str}(\mathrm{g})+$ ', which is more
than the number of letters ( $\left.\quad+\operatorname{str}(\mathrm{L})+{ }^{\prime}\right)$ in the string produced
by this SLP.'
return self
elif $g$ == L:
return self
elif $g==0$ :
QList = []
return $\operatorname{SLP}($ QList, true)
thisP $=$ self. $P$
prL $=$ [0 for i in range(n)] \#length of word produced by each prod rule
while $q$ < $n$ :
if type(thisP[q].wi) == Concat:
$r=$ thisP[q].wi.idx1
$s=$ thisP[q].wi.idx2
$\operatorname{prL}[q]=\operatorname{prL}[r]+\operatorname{prL}[s]$
w = Concat (QList, $2 * r, 2 * s$ )
QList [2*q] $=$ ProdRule(w)

```
        elif type(thisP[q].wi) == Pr1Pr:
    r = thisP[q].wi.idx1
    prL[q] = prL[r]
    w = Pr1Pr(QList, 2*r)
    QList[2*q] = ProdRule(w)
    else:
    prL[q] = 1
        letter = thisP[q].use()
        QList[2*q] = ProdRule(letter)
        q=q + 1
q=N
h = g
used = [0 for i in range(2*N + 1)]
tf = true
while tf:
    if type(thisP[q].wi) == Concat and tf == true:
        r = thisP[q].wi.idx1
        s = thisP[q].wi.idx2
        l = prL[r]
        if l > h:
            w = Pr1Pr(QList, 2*r - 1)
            QList[2*q - 1] = ProdRule(w)
            used[2*q - 1] = 1
            used[2*r - 1] = 1
                q = r
            elif l == h:
                w = Pr1Pr(QList, 2*r)
                QList[2*q - 1] = ProdRule(w)
                used[2*q - 1] = 1
                used[2*r] = 1
                tf = false
            else:
                    w = Concat(QList, 2*r, 2*s - 1)
            QList[2*q - 1] = ProdRule(w)
            used[2*q - 1] = 1
            used[2*r] = 1
            used[2*s - 1] = 1
            q=s
            h = h - l
        else:
            tf = false
hiUsed = 0
for i in range( }2*N+1)
    if used[i] == 1:
        hiUsed = i
QListNew = QList[0:hiUsed + 1]
B = SLP(QListNew, false)
```

$\mathrm{NB}=\mathrm{B}$. quasinormalize () $^{(1)}$
return NB

```
def RightSub(self, f): #returns the SLP producing the rightmost
    if self.numbr == 0: #subword of length f
        return self
    n = self.numbr
    N = n - 1
    q = 0
    QList = [ProdRule(emptyLetter) for i in range(0, 2*N + 1)]
    L = self.length()
    if f > L:
        print 'Number of letters requested is ' + str(f) + ', which is more
            than the number of letters (' + str(L) + ') in the string produced
            by this SLP.'
        return self
    elif f == L:
        return self
    elif f == 0:
        QList = []
        return SLP(QList, true)
    thisP = self.P
    prL = [0 for i in range(n)] #length of word produced by each prod rule
    while q < n:
        if type(thisP[q].wi) == Concat:
            r = thisP[q].wi.idx1
            s = thisP[q].wi.idx2
            prL[q] = prL[r] + prL[s]
            w = Concat(QList, 2*r, 2*s)
            QList[2*q] = ProdRule(w)
        elif type(thisP[q].wi) == Pr1Pr:
            r = thisP[q].wi.idx1
            prL[q] = prL[r]
            w = Pr1Pr(QList, 2*r)
                QList[2*q] = ProdRule(w)
        else:
            prL[q] = 1
                letter = thisP[q].use()
                QList [2*q] = ProdRule(letter)
                if q != 0:
                    QList[2*q - 1] = ProdRule(letter)
        q=q + 1
    q=N
    h = f
    used = [0 for i in range(2*N + 1)]
    tf = true
```

```
    while tf:
    if type(thisP[q].wi) == Concat and tf == true:
        r = thisP[q].wi.idx1
        s = thisP[q].wi.idx2
        l = prL[s]
        if l > h:
            w = Pr1Pr(QList, 2*s - 1)
            QList[2*q - 1] = ProdRule(w)
            used[2*q-1] = 1
            used[2*s - 1] = 1
            q=s
        elif l == h:
            w = Pr1Pr(QList, 2*s)
            QList[2*q - 1] = ProdRule(w)
            used[2*q - 1] = 1
            used[2*s] = 1
            q = s
            tf = false
        else:
            w = Concat(QList, 2*r - 1, 2*s)
            QList[2*q - 1] = ProdRule(w)
            used[2*q - 1] = 1
            used[2*r - 1] = 1
            used[2*s] = 1
            q = r
            h = h - l
    else:
        tf = false
    hiUsed = 0
    for i in range(2*N + 1):
    if used[i] == 1:
        hiUsed = i
QListNew = QList[0:hiUsed + 1]
B = SLP(QListNew, false)
NB = B.quasinormalize()
return NB
def BothSub(self, F, G): #returns the SLP producing the subword beginning
                            #at F & ending at G (so F = 5, G = 15 =>
    B = self.LeftSub(G) #start with 5th letter, end with 15th, get a
    C = B.RightSub(G - F + 1) #subword of length 11)
    return C
def CountOccs(self, u): #(to count a0, put 0 in for letterIdx)
    #Counts the number of times a letter & its
```

\#inverse appear in the word produced by self

```
    if u >= m:
        print 'There are only ' + str(m) + ' letters in the alphabet, numbered
            O through ' + str (m - 1) + '.'
    return 0
    GLet = self.gens[u]
    ILet = self.invgens[u]
    q = 0
    n = self.numbr
    thisP = self.P
    QList = [ProdRule(emptyLetter) for i in range(n)]
    while q < n:
        if type(thisP[q].wi) == str:
        letter = thisP[q].use()
        if letter == GLet or letter == ILet:
            QList [q] = thisP [q]
    else:
        QList[q] = thisP[q]
    q}=q+
    B = SLP(QList, false)
    NB = B.quasinormalize()
    k = NB.length()
    return k
```

def Inverse(self): \#returns the SLP which produces the inverse of self
if self.numbr == 0:
return self
thisP $=$ self. $P$
n = self.numbr
$q=0$
QList $=[$ ProdRule(emptyLetter) for $i$ in range ( $0, \mathrm{n}$ )]
$\mathrm{k}=$ self.length()
while $\mathrm{q}<\mathrm{n}$ :
if type(thisP[q].wi) == str:
letter $=$ thisP [q]. use()
if letter [0] == 'a':
invletter $=$ 'A' + letter[1]
else:
invletter = 'a' + letter[1]
w = ProdRule(invletter)
QList [q] $=\mathrm{w}$
elif $k>1$ : \#type must be Concat
$r=$ thisP[q].wi.idx1
$s=$ thisP[q].wi.idx2
$\mathrm{w}=$ Concat (QList, $\mathrm{s}, \mathrm{r}$ )
QList[q] $=$ ProdRule(w)
else:
QList [q] $=$ thisP [q]
$q=q+1$
$B=\operatorname{SLP}$ (QList, false)
NB = B.quasinormalize()
return NB
def FindTheOcc(self, p, u): \#returns the position of the pth occurrence $\mathrm{k}=$ self.CountOccs (u)

```
    if p > k:
```

        \(j=-1\)
        return \(j\)
    if \(p=-1\) :
        \(\mathrm{p}=\mathrm{k}\)
    thisP \(=\) self. \(P\)
    n = self.numbr
    \(q=0\)
    GLet \(=\) self.gens [u]
    ILet \(=\) self.invgens [u]
    occs \(=[0\) for \(i\) in range(n)] \#number of occurrences of \(u\) produced by each
                \# prod rule
    \(\operatorname{prL}=[0\) for \(i\) in range (n)] \# length of word produced by each prod rule
    while \(\mathrm{q}<\mathrm{n}\) :
        if type(thisP[q].wi) == Concat:
            \(r=\) thisP [q].wi.idx1
            \(s=\) thisP[q].wi.idx2
            \(\operatorname{occs}[\mathrm{q}]=\operatorname{occs}[\mathrm{r}]+\operatorname{occs}[\mathrm{s}]\)
            \(\operatorname{prL}[q]=\operatorname{prL}[r]+\operatorname{prL}[s]\)
        elif type(thisP[q].wi) == Pr1Pr:
            \(r=\) thisP[q].wi.idx1
            \(\operatorname{occs}[q]=\operatorname{occs}[r]\)
            \(\operatorname{prL}[q]=\operatorname{prL}[r]\)
        elif type(thisP[q].wi) == str:
            \(\mathrm{prL}[\mathrm{q}]=1\)
            letter = thisP[q].use()
            if letter == GLet or letter == ILet:
                \(\operatorname{occs}[q]=1\)
        \(q=q+1\)
    \(q=n-1\)
    \(j=0\)
    tf = true
    while tf:
        if type(thisP[q].wi) == Concat and tf:
            r = thisP[q].wi.idx1
    ```
        s = thisP[q].wi.idx2
        v = occs[r]
        if v < p:
        p = p - v
        q = s
        j = j + prL[r]
        else:
            q=r
        else:
        j = j + 1
        tf = false
    return j
def RmostNoncomm(self, i): #returns the number of the gen h & its pos t
                #of the rightmost gen not commuting with the ith gen
    y = self.FIG()
    for j in range(m):
        if y[j] == 1:
            if (i, j) in R or (j, i) in R:
            y[j] = 0
    h = -1
    t = -1
    for j in range(m):
        if y[j] == 1:
            s = self.FindTheOcc(-1, j)
            if s > t:
            h = j
            t = s
    return (h, t)
def LmostNcomList(self, iList):
    y = self.FIG()
    y2 = [0 for j in range(m)]
    L = len(iList)
    for j in range(m):
        if y[j] == 1:
            for i in range(L):
            if (iList[i], j) not in R and (j, iList[i]) not in R:
                y2[j] = 1
                    break
    k = self.length()
    h = -1
    t = k + 1
```

```
    for j in range(m):
        if y2[j] == 1:
                s = self.FindTheOcc(1, j)
                if s < t:
                    h = j
            t = s
    if h == -1:
        t = -1
    return (h, t)
def LmostComList(self, iList): #leftmost letter that commutes with
    y = self.FIG() #everything in iList
    y2 = y
    for j in range(m):
        if y[j] == 1:
            for i in range(len(iList)):
                if (iList[i], j) not in R and (j, iList[i]) not in R:
                    y2[j] = 0
                    break
    k = self.length()
    h = -1
    t = k + 1
    for j in range(m):
        if y2[j] == 1:
            s = self.FindTheOcc(1, j)
            if s < t:
                    h = j
            t = s
    if h == -1:
        t = -1
    return (h, t)
def LmostHeavier(self, genord, i):
    y = self.FIG()
    for j in range(m):
        if y[j] == 1 and genord[j] <= genord[i]:
            y[j] = 0
    k = self.length()
    h = -1
    t = k + 1
    for j in range(m):
        if y[j] == 1:
            s = self.FindTheOcc(1, j)
            if s < t:
```

```
        h = j
            t = s
    if h == -1:
        t = -1
    return (h, t)
def RmostHeavier(self, genord, i):
    y = self.FIG()
    for j in range(m):
        if y[j] == 1 and genord[j] <= genord[i]:
            y[j] = 0
    h = -1
    t = -1
    for j in range(m):
        if y[j] == 1:
            s = self.FindTheOcc(-1, j)
            if s > t:
            h = j
            t = s
    return (h, t)
def FindFirstOccOrd(self): #returns a list of gens, ordered by position
                        #of Lmost occs
    firstocclist = [] #ith element holds position of leftmost occ of ith gen
    biggestocc = -1
    biggestoccgen = -1
    for i in range(m):
        occ = self.FindTheOcc(1, i)
        firstocclist.append(occ)
        if occ > biggestocc:
            biggestocc = occ
            biggestoccgen = i
    firstoccOrdlist = [] #the list to be returned
    didgens = [0 for i in range(m)]
    for i in range(m):
        LeftOcc = biggestocc
        LeftOccGen = biggestoccgen
        for j in range(m):
        if firstocclist[j] < LeftOcc and didgens[j] == 0:
            LeftOcc = firstocclist[j]
            LeftOccGen = j
        if LeftOcc > -1:
        firstoccOrdlist.append(LeftOccGen)
        didgens[LeftOccGen] = 1
```

return firstoccOrdlist

```
def Reverse(self): #returns the SLP which produces the reverse of self
    thisP = self.P #only used during PILO
    n = self.numbr
    q = 0
    QList = []
    while q < n:
        if type(thisP[q].wi) == str:
            QList.append(thisP[q])
        else: #type must be Concat b/c if k <= 1,
                    # returned already in PILO
            r = thisP[q].wi.idx1
            s = thisP[q].wi.idx2
            w = Concat(QList, s, r)
            QList.append(ProdRule(w))
        q = q + 1
    B = SLP(QList, false)
    NB = B.quasinormalize()
    return NB
    def PILO(self, u, fr): #returns the SLP which produces the word produced
    # by self in lex order, or reverse lex order if fr = 'r',
    # with u the heaviest
    k = self.length()
    if k < 2:
        return self
    q=0
    GenOrd = [m - 1 for i in range(m)] #lex ordering of gens to use
    for i in range(m):
        if i != u:
            GenOrd[i] = q
            q=q + 1
    GenOrd[u] = m - 1 #u is last to make u heaviest
    if fr == 'r': #reverse the order
        SLPToOrd = self.Reverse()
    else:
        SLPToOrd = self
    #main part
    thisP = SLPToOrd.P
```

```
    n = SLPToOrd.numbr
    q = 0
    SLPList = [0 for i in range(n)]
    while q < n:
        if type(thisP[q].wi) == Concat:
            r = thisP[q].wi.idx1
            s = thisP[q].wi.idx2
            if SLPList[r] == 0: #then r points to a generator
                SLPList[r] = thisP[r].LetterToSLP()
            if SLPList[s] == 0:
                SLPList[s] = thisP[s].LetterToSLP()
            SLPr = SLPList[r]
            SLPs = SLPList [s]
            SLPList[q] = PILO2(SLPr, SLPs, GenOrd)
        q=q + 1
    OrdSLP = SLPList[n - 1]
    #end of main part
    if fr == 'r' and OrdSLP.length() > 1: #reverse the order back
        B = OrdSLP.Reverse()
    else:
        B = OrdSLP
    NB = B.quasinormalize()
    return NB
def MakeItShortest(self): #returns the SLP which produces
                #the word produced by self in shortest form
    if self.length() < 2:
        return self
thisP = self.P
n = self.numbr
q = 0
SLPList = [0 for i in range(n)]
    while q < n:
    if type(thisP[q].wi) == Concat:
        r = thisP[q].wi.idx1
        s = thisP[q].wi.idx2
```

```
                if SLPList[r] == 0: #then r points to a generator
                        SLPList[r] = thisP[r].LetterToSLP()
                if SLPList[s] == 0:
                        SLPList[s] = thisP[s].LetterToSLP()
                SLPr = SLPList[r]
                SLPs = SLPList[s]
                SLPList[q] = MIS2(SLPr, SLPs)
            q=q + 1
        B = SLPList[n - 1] #already in quasinormal form from MIS2.
        return B
    def Shortlex(self):
        A = self
        if not self.normform:
            A = self.quasinormalize()
        ShortSLP = A.MakeItShortest()
        ShortlexSLP = ShortSLP.PILO(m - 1, 'f')
        return ShortlexSLP
def StrToSLP(str2use):
    QList = []
    TheSLP = SLP(QList, false)
    L = len(str2use)
    if L == 0:
        return TheSLP
    q=0
    for i in range(0, m):
        ProdI = ProdRule(TheSLP.gens[i])
        QList.append(ProdI)
        q=q + 1
    for i in range(0,m):
        ProdI = ProdRule(TheSLP.invgens[i])
        QList.append(ProdI)
        q=q + 1
    QGenIdx = [-1 for i in range(L)]
    for i in range(L):
        nr = ord(str2use[i])
        if nr >= 97:
            genNum = nr - 97
```

```
                QGenIdx[i] = genNum
        else:
            invgenNum = nr - 65
            QGenIdx[i] = m + invgenNum
    if L > 2:
        numLevels = ceil (log(L,2))
    else:
    numLevels = 1
    QIdx = []
    for j in range(1, numLevels + 1):
        if L % 2 != 0: #L is odd
        w = Pr1Pr(QList, QGenIdx[0])
        startnum = 1
    else:
        w = Concat(QList, QGenIdx[0], QGenIdx[1])
        startnum = 2
    QList.append(ProdRule(w))
    QIdx.append(q)
    q=q + 1
    for i in range(startnum, L, 2):
        w = Concat(QList, QGenIdx[i], QGenIdx[i + 1])
        QList.append(ProdRule(w))
        QIdx.append(q)
        q=q + 1
    L = ceil(L/2)
    QGenIdx = QIdx
    QIdx = []
    TheSLP = SLP(QList, false)
    NormTheSLP = TheSLP.quasinormalize()
    return NormTheSLP
def EmptyLetterSLP():
    QList = []
    B = SLP(QList, false)
    q=0
    for i in range(0, m):
        ProdI = ProdRule(B.gens[i])
        QList.append(ProdI)
        q = q + 1
    for i in range(0,m):
        ProdI = ProdRule(B.invgens[i])
        QList.append(ProdI)
        q = q + 1
    w = ProdRule(emptyLetter)
```

```
    QList.append(w)
    w = Pr1Pr(QList, q)
    QList.append(ProdRule(w))
    C = SLP(QList, false)
    return C
def CombineSLPs(A, B): #returns the SLP which produces the concatenation
                                    #of the words produced by A & B
    if A.length() == 0:
        return B
    elif B.length() == 0:
        return A
    n = A.numbr
    p = B.numbr
    QList = [ProdRule(emptyLetter) for i in range(0, n + p + 1)]
    for q in range(n):
        QList[q] = A.P[q]
    P2 = B. P
    for q in range(p):
        if type(P2[q].wi) == str:
            letter = P2[q].use()
            QList[n + q] = ProdRule(letter)
        elif type(P2[q].wi) == Pr1Pr:
                r = P2[q].wi.idx1
                w = Pr1Pr(QList, r + n)
                QList[n + q] = ProdRule(w)
        else: #must be Concat, since we quasinormalized it
            r = P2[q].wi.idx1
                s = P2[q].wi.idx2
                w = Concat(QList, r + n, s + n)
                QList[n + q] = ProdRule(w)
    w = Concat(QList, n - 1, p + n - 1)
    QList[n + p] = ProdRule(w)
    C = SLP(QList, false)
    NC = C.quasinormalize()
    return NC
def DoTheyCancel(A, B, r): #determines if the last r letters in A
    k1 = A.length() #& the first r letters in B form inverse
    k2 = B.length() #words
    if r > k1:
        return false
    elif r > k2:
        return false
```

$C=A . R i g h t S u b(r)$
D = B.LeftSub (r)
$\mathrm{E}=\mathrm{D}$. Inverse()
if C.evaluate() == E.evaluate(): \#this is where Plandowski's return true \#algorithm would be used
else: return false

```
def CancelThem(A, B, s): #cuts sth letter and following from A &
    QList = [] # corresponding subword from B
    k1 = A.length()
    k2 = B.length()
    k = k2 - k1 + s - 1 #k = k2 - (k1 - (s - 1)) ; k1 - (s - 1) is length of
        string
                                # cut from A; want to cut same from B
    if s > k1:
        print 'There are not ' + str(s) + ' letters in the first SLP; cannot
            cancel.'
        return (A, B)
    elif k > k2:
        print 'There are not ' + str(k) + ' letters in the second SLP; cannot
            cancel.'
        return (A, B)
    D = A.LeftSub(s - 1)
    E = B.RightSub(k)
    ND = D.quasinormalize()
    NE = E.quasinormalize()
    return (ND, NE)
```

def PILO2 (SLP1, SLP2, genord): \#returns the SLP which puts the concatenation
\#of the words produced by SLP1 \& SLP2 in lex order, where genord gives
the
\#ordering of the generators, assuming SLP1 and SLP2 already produce reps
\#in that lex order
tf = true
while tf:
fOoL $=$ SLP2.FindFirstOccOrd()
SLP1Mod = SLP1
SLP2Mod = SLP2
MoveOccurred = false
$m 2=\operatorname{len}(f 0 \mathrm{~L})$
for $i$ in range(m2):
$c=f 0 \circ L[i]$
CanMove $=$ true

```
numcs = SLP2Mod.CountOccs(c)
while numcs > 0:
    cpos = SLP2Mod.FindTheOcc(1, c)
    #make sure c commutes with all letters to its left in SLP2Mod
    Lofc = SLP2Mod.LeftSub(cpos - 1)
    LofcGens = Lofc.FIG()
    for j in range(m):
        if LofcGens[j] == 1:
            if (c, j) not in R and (j, c) not in R:
                CanMove = false
                break #breaks out of for loop
    if CanMove:
        (b, bpos) = SLP1Mod.RmostNoncomm(c)
        11 = SLP1Mod.length()
        if bpos != -1:
            Rofb = SLP1Mod.RightSub(11 - bpos)
        else:
            Rofb = SLP1Mod
        (z, zpos) = Rofb.LmostHeavier(genord, c)
        if zpos == -1:
            CanMove = false
            break
        if bpos != -1:
        realzpos = zpos + bpos #pos in SLP1Mod, not Rofb
        else:
            realzpos = zpos
        zRofz = SLP1Mod.RightSub(11 - realzpos + 1)
        zRofzGens = zRofz.FIG()
        #want list of all gens in LofcGens & zRofzGens
        genList = []
        for j in range(m):
        if LofcGens[j] ==1 or zRofzGens[j] == 1:
            genList.append(j)
        12 = SLP2Mod.length()
        cRofc = SLP2Mod.RightSub(12 - cpos + 1)
        (h, hpos) = cRofc.LmostNcomList(genList)
        if hpos > 1:
            Lofh = cRofc.LeftSub(hpos - 1)
            (e, epos) = Lofh.LmostHeavier(genord, z)
    else:
        Lofh = cRofc
        (e, epos) = Lofh.LmostHeavier(genord, z)
```

```
if epos == -1:
    gpos = 1
else:
    gpos = epos - 1
#see if anything in the c-g block moves left of b
cgBlock = Lofh.LeftSub(gpos)
#len(cgBlock.evaluate()) is gpos
if gpos > 1 and bpos != -1:
    RofbGens = Rofb.FIG()
    (f, fpos) = cgBlock.LmostComList([b])
    while fpos != -1 and f != -1:
        cf1Block = cgBlock.LeftSub(fpos - 1)
        cf1Gens = cf1Block.FIG()
        checkGenList = []
        for j in range(m):
            if RofbGens[j] == 1 or cf1Gens[j] == 1 or j == b:
                checkGenList.append(j)
            fgBlock = cgBlock.RightSub(gpos - fpos + 1)
            (newf, newfpos) = fgBlock.LmostComList(checkGenList)
            if newfpos == -1:
                fpos = -1
            elif newfpos == 1: #then f comm w/all in checkGenList
                #check to see if something heavier than f left of b
                # (or b)
                fMovesLofb = true
                bLofb = SLP1.LeftSub(bpos)
                (d, dpos) = bLofb.RmostHeavier(genord, f)
                if dpos == -1:
                    fMovesLofb = false
                else:
                    #len(bLofb.evaluate()) is bpos
                dbBlock = bLofb.RightSub(bpos - dpos + 1)
                dbGens = dbBlock.FIG()
                for j in range(m):
                    if dbGens[j] == 1 and (j, f) not in R and (f,
                    j) not in R:
                fMovesLofb = false
                break
                if fMovesLofb:
                gpos = fpos - 1 #f doesn't move with c now
                fpos = -1
                else:
                checkGenList.append(f)
                f1gBlock = cgBlock.RightSub(gpos - fpos)
```

```
                        (f2, f2pos) = f1gBlock.LmostComList(checkGenList)
                f = f2
                fpos = f2pos + fpos
else:
    f = newf
    fpos = newfpos + fpos - 1
```

    \#move the c-g block just left of \(z\) \& move the boundary between
                    \#SLP1Mod \& SLP2Mod
    cgBlock \(=\) Lofh.LeftSub (gpos)
    Lofz = SLP1Mod.LeftSub (realzpos - 1)
    SLP1ModLeft = CombineSLPs(Lofz, cgBlock)
    SLP1ModRight = CombineSLPs(zRofz, Lofc)
    SLP1Mod = CombineSLPs (SLP1ModLeft, SLP1ModRight)
    realgpos \(=\) gpos + cpos - 1 \#pos in SLP2Mod, not Lofh
    MoveOccurred = true
    Rofg = SLP2Mod.RightSub(12 - realgpos)
    SLP2Mod = Rofg
    numcs \(=\) SLP2Mod.CountOccs \((c)\)
    else:
break \#go to next generator; no more of this one can move now
if MoveOccurred:
SLP1 = SLP1Mod
SLP2 = SLP2Mod
else:
tf = false \#nothing could move; finished
C = CombineSLPs(SLP1Mod, SLP2Mod)
return C
def LexicoAndCount (A, B, u): \#Returns A in lex order w/uth generator
$A L=A . P I L O\left(u,{ }^{\prime} f\right.$ ') \#heavier, B in reverse lex order w/uth gen
Count1 = A.CountOccs(u) \#heavier, \# of occurrences of uth gen in A
BL = B.PILO (u, 'r') \#\& B
Count2 = B.CountOccs (u)
return (AL, BL, Count1, Count2)
def MIS2(A, B): \#Returns the SLP producing a shortest rep
\#of the concatenation of the words produced by A \& B.
\#Assumes $A$ and $B$ already produce shortest reps.
$A L=A$
$B L=B$
for $u$ in range $(m)$ :
(AL, BL, q1, q2) = LexicoAndCount (AL, BL, u)

```
    if q1 > 0 and q2 > 0:
        q = min(q1, q2)
        j = ceil(q/2)
        l=q + 1
        r = 0
        lasts = 0
        tf = true
        while tf:
        s = AL.FindTheOcc(q1 - j + 1, u)
        if s == -1:
            tf = false
        else:
            k1 = AL.length()
            d = DoTheyCancel(AL, BL, k1 - s + 1)
            if d:
                r = j
                if j == l - 1 or r == q:
                    (AL, BL) = CancelThem(AL, BL, s)
                    tf = false
                else:
                    j = r + ceil((l - r)/2)
                    lasts = s
            else:
                if j == r + 1 and r > 0:
                    (AL, BL) = CancelThem(AL, BL, lasts)
                    tf = false
                elif j == 1:
                    tf = false #none cancel
                else:
                    l = j
                    j = r + ceil((l - r)/2)
C = CombineSLPs(AL, BL)
return C
```

```
#Global Variables
#------------------
emptyLetter = 'ee00'
R = [(0,1), (2,3), (1,4), (3,0), (0,2), (1,2)] #list of commutators;
                        # should never contain (i,i) for any i
m = 5 #number of generators
```


## BIBLIOGRAPHY

[1] I. Agol. The virtual Haken conjecture. arXiv: 1204.2810 [math.GT].
[2] R. Charney. An introduction to right-angled Artin groups. Geometriae Dedicata, 125:141-158, 2007.
[3] F. Haglund and D. Wise. Special cube complexes. Geom. Funct. Anal., 17(5):1551-1620, 2008.
[4] S. Hermiller and J. Meier. Algorithms and geometry for graph products of groups. J. Algebra, 171(1):230-257, 1995.
[5] M. Laurence. A generating set for the automorphism group of a graph group. Journal of the London Mathematical Society, Second Series 52(2):318-334, 1995.
[6] M. Lohrey and S. Schleimer. Efficient computation in groups via compression. In Computer Science - Theory and Applications.
[7] W. Plandowski. Testing equivalence of morphisms on context-free languages. In Algorithms - ESA '94.
[8] S. Schleimer. Polynomial-time word problems. Commentarii Mathematici Helvetici, 83(4):741-765, 2008.
[9] H. Servatius. Automorphisms of graph groups. Journal of Algebra, 126(1):34-60, 1989.
[10] L. VanWyk. Graph groups are biautomatic. J. Pure Appl. Algebra, 94(3):341-352, 1994.

